

THE CONTRIBUTION OF
THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL, TO THE
DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY SERVICES FOR AFRICANS IN SOUTH AFRICA;
AN HISTORICAL AND EVALUATIVE STUDY

by

Marguerite Andree Peters

A dissertation submitted to satisfy the requirements for the
Degree of Master of Arts in the Department of Librarianship,
University of Cape Town.

Pretoria, October, 1974.

The copyright of this thesis is held by the
University of Cape Town.
Reproduction in whole or any part
may be made for study purposes only, and
not for publication.

The copyright of this thesis vests in the author. No quotation from it or information derived from it is to be published without full acknowledgement of the source. The thesis is to be used for private study or non-commercial research purposes only.

Published by the University of Cape Town (UCT) in terms of the non-exclusive license granted to UCT by the author.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
 <u>CHAPTER</u>	
<u>ONE:</u> A SHORT HISTORICAL SURVEY OF THE SOCIAL AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND OF THE BANTU-SPEAKING PEOPLES OF SOUTH AFRICA, WITH REFERENCE TO THEIR CONTACTS WITH WHITE CIVILIZATION DURING THE EARLY PART OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY, (AS A PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF THE WORK OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL: (1931-1972)	1
The Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa, during the early period of the twentieth century: their distribution, and social, economic, occupational and educational conditions	5
 <u>TWO:</u> HISTORICAL REVIEW OF PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA AVAILABLE TO NON-WHITES PRIOR TO 1930, AND OF THE LIBRARY PROMOTION POLICY OF THE CARNEGIE CORPORATION OF NEW YORK, WHICH LED TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NON-EUROPEAN CIRCULATING LIBRARY SYSTEM ON THE WITWATERSRAND TRANSVAAL, CIRCA 1931	22
The promotion of circulating library systems in South Africa for Non-Whites	26
The 'Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony'	27
Recommendations of the South African Library Conference Bloemfontein, 1928	29
The establishment of circulating library systems for Non-Whites in South Africa, with grants-in-aid made by the Carnegie Corporation of New York	33
The Non-European Adult Circulating library in Johannesburg	37

<u>CHAPTER</u>	PAGE
<u>THREE:</u> THE SUPPLY OF RECREATIONAL READING MATTER TO NON-WHITES AND PARTICULARLY TO AFRICANS THROUGH THE LENDING SERVICES OF THE CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL: 1931-1945	45
Co-operation between the Carnegie Non-European Library systems of the Transvaal and Natal provinces	50
The voluntary library workers co-operating with the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal	54
Appointment of an African Librarian Organizer	57
Report on Organizer's work	61
Growth of municipal library services along the Witwatersrand	66
End of Germiston period of the library administration of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal	70
Revenue and expenditure of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1935-1945	73
The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and other Carnegie Non-European Library Systems in South Africa to 1945	74
<u>FOUR:</u> THE LENDING SERVICES OF THE CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, (FROM 1950 KNOWN AS THE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE), TRANSVAAL: 1946-1961	78
The development of municipal library services from 1946 with -	83
Benoni Municipality	85
Vereeniging Municipality	87
Pretoria Municipality	91
The concluding years of the lending library services of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal	94
Relations between the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and the Transvaal Provincial Administration to 1972	100

<u>CHAPTER</u>	PAGE
<u>FIVE:</u> THE SUPPLY OF STUDY MATERIAL TO NON-WHITES, AND PARTICULARLY TO AFRICANS THROUGH THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL	104
Circular to all persons interested in Non-European Education	105
Development of Students' Department 1942-1945	106
Co-operation with Union Education Department: 1942-1956	107
Development of students' services: 1948-1955	112
Closing years of services: 1956-1962	114
<u>SIX:</u> THE WORK OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE TRANSVAAL IN THE TRAINING OF NON-WHITES FOR LIBRARIANSHIP	120
Training of library workers to 1949	120
Establishment of the Preliminary Certificate	124
Establishment of the Secondary Certificate	130
State Library Vacation Schools for Non-Whites	134
<u>SEVEN:</u> LIBRARY PROMOTION ACTIVITIES OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL FROM 1931	142
<u>PART I:</u> Library promotion work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, between 1931-1945	142
Library promotion work for readers	142
Conferences of Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal 1935 to 1941	154
Relationships with Transvaal Municipalities .	157
Relationship with South African Library Association	159

<u>CHAPTER</u>	PAGE
<u>PART II:</u> Library promotion work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, from 1946	161
Conferences of Non-European Library Service, Transvaal 1957 to 1963	162
Co-operation with South African Library Association after 1946	167
Relationships with other interested authorities after 1946	168
<u>EIGHT:</u> A CRITICAL EVALUATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL, TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY SERVICES FOR AFRICANS IN SOUTH AFRICA	170
General Appraisal of the task	170
The box lending library Services	173
Services to students	183
Training of Africans for Librarianship	186
Library promotion Activities	189
REFERENCES	193
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	199
 APPENDICES	
A. Constitution of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal	208
B. Revenue and expenditure 1946-1973	210
C. The Committees of the Non-European Circulating library Witwatersrand and Pretoria; The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal; and the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.	211
D. Syllabus for Preliminary Certificate	214
E. Syllabus for Secondary Certificate	218

P R E F A C E

This survey aims at reflecting the historical development of the Carnegie Non-European Library, from 1950 known as the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and attempts to evaluate the contribution of a small private library organization to the development of library services for Africans in South Africa. Since 1931 the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has been engaged in its self-appointed task of promoting the reading habit and the use of libraries among Non-Whites, and amongst Africans in particular. The administering Committee consists of officials from government, provincial and municipal authorities as well as representatives of various organizations, who all serve in a voluntary capacity. With their active assistance and interested co-operation a considerable amount of work has been achieved despite the many difficulties encountered.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, administered its own lending library services between 1931 and 1962; encouraged the training of Non-Whites for library work; entered the publishing field to produce two handbooks of library methods and two books for children written in the Bantu languages. The administering Committee has also provided many opportunities for the exchange of information on various aspects of library development for Non-Whites, and particularly for Africans. In its efforts to promote through reading, the intellectual development of the African, and so further his understanding of the cultures of his own peoples and other civilizations, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has also emphasised the role of the library in the African's spiritual quest for cultural awakening and upliftment. I wish to express my sincere gratitude and appreciation to the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, for allowing me to use the documents and records of this organization which have greatly assisted me in my task of recording and evaluating the work which has been undertaken. My particular thanks are due in great measure to Miss L. E. Taylor, Director of the University of Cape Town Libraries, who has so ably supervised this project, to Dr. H. J. Aschenborn, Director of the State Library, to Miss S. Nicholson and Miss E. Hartmann of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and to my hard working and conscientious typist Mrs. Nettie Bower. I have also to express my appreciation to my long suffering family for their cheerful acceptance of my task.

CHAPTER ONE

A SHORT HISTORICAL SURVEY OF THE SOCIAL AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND OF THE BANTU-SPEAKING PEOPLES OF SOUTH AFRICA, WITH REFERENCE TO THEIR CONTACTS WITH WHITE CIVILIZATION DURING THE EARLY PART OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY, [AS A PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF THE WORK OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL: 1931-1972.]

General introduction to the survey.

The twentieth century has been one in which profound sociological and economic transformations have taken place. Generally speaking, the every day life of mankind has been greatly influenced by the many changes brought about through the extraordinary progress made in scientific fields. The increased demand for the education of the masses has been one of the most important consequences for the peoples of this century. In South Africa, the economy and culture of the twentieth century have involved people of all ages and racial groups, the society of each race demanding higher standards in education and social amenities, professional knowledge, experience, responsibility, personal involvement and civil awareness.

In the case of the Black population, the twentieth century has witnessed the steady growth in their demand for education on the level of standards set for the Whites in South Africa, and linked with their earnest desire for education, there is an increasing awareness of library services as effective agencies for continuing self education. To the African, the library still represents the means of achieving self education through study, and the number of persons who read for recreation remains small.

Most Africans using library services still have only primary school education but past experience has shown them only too clearly, that without books and practice in reading, stagnation and loss will follow, both for the already literate, and for those struggling to acquire the necessary skills in reading. The ideal of teaching people to read has been extended, through the development of library services, to include the need to help people to develop the habit of reading.

The development of the library movement among the Bantu-speaking peoples

during the present century cannot be considered as being apart from their social background, for the promotion of library services is closely allied to the social structure of a people, bound up with their daily life and cultural advancement. With the Black African in particular, local and social conditions, languages in common use, cultural patterns of development and traditional ways of living, have had relevance to the development of library services. Unique ethnic cultures, which are complex, raise specific problems requiring new philosophies of service and involvement with social problems. For these reasons, library services for the Bantu-speaking peoples remain at the experimental level, and library planners have much to learn about the special needs of the African in order to increase the number of persons who use present services.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has a long record of service to its Non-White reading public, both actual and potential.

Founded in 1931, its primary aim was to provide reading matter for Non-Whites in the Transvaal, but within its limited means, this library service also created opportunities for Non-White persons living in many other parts of Southern Africa, and acted as a forerunner of libraries which were established in later years. A record of the work done, the difficulties encountered, the progress achieved, a study of the failures, is part of the historical development of library service in South Africa.

Although the experience of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has been largely confined to the Bantu-speaking peoples, its services have been equally available to other Non-White groups. The African peoples have always made the most extensive use of the facilities provided, probably because they are more numerous than other Non-White groups and have fewer other facilities available to them.

The development of separate library services for "Non-Europeans" in South Africa.

In South Africa, the development of library services for "Non-Europeans" has been regarded largely as belonging to a special field of library work. Libraries for Africans, and for Coloured and Indian peoples, though similar in character to other libraries, have been generally limited in their application to the type of library user, i. e. the majority of such libraries have been

established for use only by "Non-Europeans". The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, from 1950 known as the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, is one of such library services.

However, apart from these special services, established for the African, the Coloured and the Indian readers, a number of library services in South Africa, mainly for Whites, have also offered their lending and reference facilities, either directly or through inter-library co-operation, to persons from other racial groups, particularly with regard to the provision of study and research material.

During the first half of the present century, libraries described as "Non-European" were used by all Non-White racial groups. The term "Non-European" is now no longer in general use and has been replaced by the word "Non-White". The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has however, retained its name, largely for historical reasons.

A difficulty which arises in any review of library services for the Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa, results from the use of the many terms which have been used to describe the aboriginal inhabitants of South Africa, not of European descent. The term "Kaffir" is derived from an Arabic word signifying "unbeliever", and was first used in our sub-continent to describe the warlike tribes of Black people spread out over a considerable part of Southern Africa, but particularly those living in the Eastern Cape Province. As these peoples were gradually brought under control and became more civilized, the word fell into disuse, especially after it came to be used in a derogatory sense. African librarians attending a conference in Johannesburg in 1935, arranged by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, expressed their views very strongly about books in which the word "Kaffir" was used, and asked that such books be excluded from the Library.

The term "Native" has also been in frequent use to describe the aboriginal inhabitant of Africa, south of the Equator, but is no longer in common use.

The term "Bantu", was first used by W. H. I. Bleek, who proposed the use of the word as a designation for the languages spoken by these people (1856).

The name "Bantu" is a Xhosa-Zulu word and is an accepted name for those Black African people who speak closely allied languages. It is the term used by the present Government of the Republic of South Africa.

There is now steady support for the use of the words "African" and "Black".

In 1972, the fifth Conference of the Bantu Library Association of South Africa, which was held at Umtata, Transkei, resolved to alter the name of the Association to African Library Association of South Africa.

In support of the change of name, the Conference agreed that the word "Bantu" was a misnomer, and that many Black people in South Africa now rejected this term, preferring to use "Black" or "African". Delegates agreed that the continued use of the word "Bantu" was vague and could not be said to enhance the image of the Association. The decision to alter the name was agreed to by a large majority of the seventy three delegates attending the Conference. There were no dissenting votes.

It is also interesting to note that on December 10th, 1938, the "Bantu World", a Johannesburg newspaper, published a letter from the well known educationalist and supporter of library services, Jacob Nhlapo, which stated that if White people born and domiciled outside Europe were proud to call themselves Europeans, Africans born domiciled in Africa should not be unwilling to call themselves African, sharing this great name with other Black inhabitants of the continent of Africa. The writer stated that the name "Bantu" would still continue to be used as a designation for a particular ethnic group of Africans, and that "Native" too, had its proper significance, but could not be made the name of a particular people. The name African should be accepted.

It is evident that it is not an easy task to find a term which will satisfy everybody concerned. The various overall terms in common use during the period 1931-1972 appear in publications issued by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and will be quoted as they appear in these published and unpublished reports. The title Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, will be used only to describe the work of the Library until the end of 1949. The term (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, covers any overlapping period between 1931-1972, and the title, Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, will be used only to define the work of the Service after 1950.

The Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa, during the early period of the twentieth century: their distribution, and social, economic, occupational and educational conditions, reviewed as a necessary preliminary to their interest in books and library services.

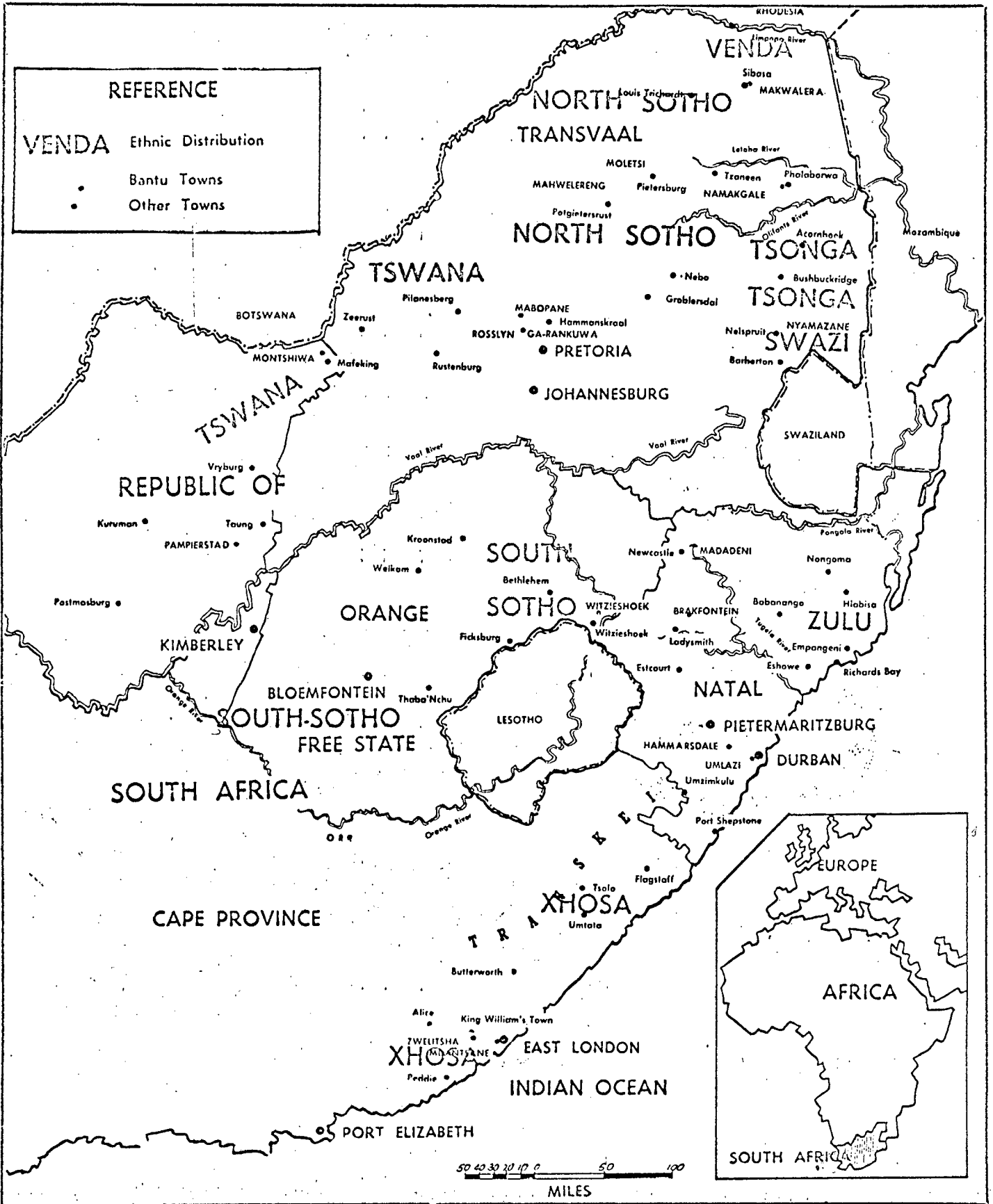
By the beginning of the twentieth century the Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa were finding themselves up against the vital forces of western civilization, which was fast encroaching upon them, influencing even the pastoral communities living in the more remote areas under tribal organization. The extension of the White man's authority and control over the whole of South Africa to the borders of the Limpopo River, and the cessation of wars against the Bantu, produced far reaching changes in the traditional patterns of living among the Black peoples.

The Bantu-speaking peoples of Southern Africa are distinguished from other races of Africa on the grounds of their cultural and linguistic heritage. The South African Bantu are divided into four main groups, Nguni, Sotho, Venda and Shangaan-Tsonga. There are eight main language groups. The map included on page 6 illustrates the main distribution of Bantu-speaking peoples throughout South Africa, indicating also the main languages spoken.

The Nguni embrace the Xhosa and related tribes of the Eastern Cape Province, the Zulu and related tribes of Natal, Eastern Orange Free State and Southern Transvaal, the Swazi of Swaziland and the neighbouring Transvaal areas, and the Southern Ndebele, living in scattered parts of the Transvaal.

The Sotho are divided into Southern Sotho groups of Lesotho, Orange Free State and North-Eastern Cape Province, the Tswana of Botswana, North-Western Cape Province and Western Transvaal, and the Northern Sotho of Northern and Eastern Transvaal. The Venda peoples reside in the Eastern Transvaal, and the Tsonga are settled mainly in parts of the North-Eastern Transvaal.

Although these Bantu-speaking peoples use allied languages, with a basic grammatical structure, they have developed into different nations, each with its own unique character, dialect and culture. These differences are the results of wars between tribes, and widespread treks, and create special problems in the provision of library services.



SOURCE OF REFERENCE: BANTU VOL. XVII NO. 4 APRIL 1970. (BACK COVER)

When the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was first established about 1931, with headquarters in Germiston, it was estimated that the number of African people in the Transvaal Province was approximately 1, 806, 100, with the bulk of the Native population contained in the Witwatersrand area, which was largely urban having a high density, and in the northern portion of the Transvaal, forming the greater part of the Bushveld.

The social unit in the life of the Bantu during the early part of the present century was still the tribe, comprising a number of families with a common ancestry, owing allegiance to a chief who administered the land. The communal spirit was typical of the Bantu life and family relationships were of special importance, with the father at the head of each family group, constituting the smallest administrative and judicial unit among the Bantu.

The South African Native Affairs Commission, appointed in 1903 to collect information on the many changes taking place in the life of the Bantu-speaking peoples, stated in its report on the social life of the Bantu that -

"Native life is undergoing a great change; in some parts, owing to various causes, more rapidly than in others. Contact with Europeans, with their mode of life, their industries, their Christianizing influences, their business dealings, the laws and forms of government, facilities for travelling, exchange of ideas and a number of other factors pertaining peculiarly to civilized races are slowly but surely transforming the whole social system and life of the Natives". 1

By 1930, it was evident that although in the rural areas, the large majority of the Bantu population was still living the communal life of the kraal under tribal organization, the people were everywhere showing an interest in European dress, polygamy was decreasing and there was a growing desire for education, particularly in areas where the Bantu was in regular contact with the White man. The stores of the White traders in rural areas of the country carried stocks of European-styled clothes, cotton blankets, iron pots, tin plates, cups and spoons, and lamps for the home. Although most Bantu still lived in huts which were usually small, dark and often dirty, having only one entrance, a low narrow doorway, there was evidence by the 1930s that the typical hut was gradually being replaced by a square house with windows, doors and a proper roof. Inside there were tables, chairs, iron beds and even mirrors. By the

time that the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had started its services, books were being taken into walled and thatched dwellings, the corrugated iron lean-to, and even the modern western-styled homes, which were becoming commonplace among the urban dwellers.

The rural Bantu peoples led a simple life, keeping their stock, cultivating crops and collecting wild fruits. Within this pattern there was the hunting of wild game and the practice of home industries. Farming methods were however, very primitive. The low standards in the farming areas were due to the poor use of the land, to inefficient farming, soil erosion, low yield crops and drought conditions. Cattle exercised a powerful influence in the life of the Bantu, and the desire to possess more cattle often proved the deciding factor with the men who left home to seek work and money in the towns.

The introduction of horses, sheep, pigs and the use of the plough, brought important changes in the kraal life, for men and boys wielding the plough, took the place of the women in the fields and although the majority of men earned their living as labourers on farms and working for White farmers, there was some money coming in from produce sold, cultivated on lands belonging to the local chiefs, and from money sent home by those men who had migrated to the towns.

The slowly rising standards of living within the kraal unit, affected even the women, who had held a lowly status in Bantu life in the early years of the present century. The women were the real workers in the kraal, toiling in the fields, cooking the food, bearing the children, nursing the sick, tending the aged, carrying firewood and being responsible for many of the home crafts carried on in the kraal. Christianity did much to raise the status of the women and their labour was gradually eased by the introduction of the plough and other domestic appliances. For the first time in their history, Bantu women had some leisure and were given the opportunity to seek social, and in a few cases also, intellectual advancement.

By 1930, it was becoming common for the menfolk to leave their homes in the rural areas and travel to the labour centres seeking work. They lived in the locations which were everywhere springing up on the borders of towns.

By 1921, the Native population on the Witwatersrand totalled 303,379 persons, with a density of 169.20 per square mile.

In the locations the Bantu lived under conditions of dire poverty. Families dwelt under crowded conditions, often with several families sharing any available accommodation. Sanitary conditions were appallingly bad. The crime rate was high. Murder, assault and thuggery were commonplace. The meeting place was the street.

Control of the conditions of native residence in European areas in the towns and villages fell within the powers and duties of urban local authorities which were required to set aside land for the accommodation of their Native communities living legitimately within these particular boundaries. In the majority of cases, local authorities appear to have shown small concern for the health and welfare of their African communities, but there was evidence that, by 1930, some of the larger municipalities were already providing various facilities for the location residents which included entertainment centres.

The members of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, were all aware of the importance of their task in fighting the war on poverty and its consequent evils. The Second Report of the Library, published in 1938, stated -

"At present we are all appalled at the rioting, fighting, drunkenness and other uncivilised behaviour rampant in our locations. It is true that a few municipalities have adopted the principle of encouraging Non-Europeans to use their leisure time in a healthy fashion, sports organisers are employed; halls for social gatherings, dances, concerts, etc., are to be found in nearly every Reef location; but many municipalities do not yet seem to have grasped the significance of the library as a civilising force. Encourage natives to read good books and develop the habit of reading as a spare-time occupation, and it is quite possible that fighting, drinking, rioting and immorality will cease to exist in the locations." 2

The following year the Committee returned to the attack, pleading for better support from Transvaal Municipalities for the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library. The Third Report of the Library, published in 1939, stated -

"During the past year, Transvaal Municipalities have been allowed to establish canteens for the sale of "Kaffir-beer". The profits are enormous. It is estimated that during the year 1939/40, Boksburg will profit to the

amount of £5, 125; Nigel expects a profit of £400; Springs will reap a profit of about £1, 350, after paying out £12, 000 for equipment. Other Reef towns are making similar profits. . . . They could not be better advised than to devote some of their newly-found wealth to civilising the inhabitants of their locations, through the agency of well-equipped libraries. The argument that funds are not available can no longer be called into play".

3

During the period being reviewed by the Library, the only municipalities which were prepared to give grants of more than ten pounds annually, were Benoni, (£20) and Johannesburg (£100, being £25 for each of the four centres established from Carnegie funds). Eight other municipalities gave grants of £10 or less. A study of the social life of the Bantu-speaking peoples living in the locations in urban areas during the early years of the twentieth century shows that there was little time for recreation and the use of books and libraries. The Bantu male, if he managed to establish a family life at all, began to live apart from other families. His home unit became simply his town wife and their children. The interdependence of the family unit of the kraal could no longer be maintained. Looseness of marital ties and the prevalence of illegitimacy characterized the life of the Bantu in the urban areas.

One of the greatest hardships facing the urban family was often due to the husband's inability to earn sufficient to support the family in the home. The Bantu male also had ties in the rural areas and was forced to send money home to his family living within the tribal group, and on occasions he had to return to his original home to superintend the ploughing and build new dwelling places for the family in the rural areas.

Nevertheless by the end of the first quarter of the twentieth century, a large class of Bantu-speaking peoples had formed a new society, born and bred in a municipal areas, and those who tended to return to their homes in the rural areas, did so at less frequent intervals, particularly after their womenfolk had followed them into the towns. The women then helped to contribute to the family income, either by entering domestic service, or by taking in washing and ironing, or sewing. It was often the women who eventually provided the stimulating force in the family by finding the necessary funds to pay for the education of the children, thus raising the social and cultural level of the

family, even though they themselves were so occupied in their manual tasks that there was little time for recreational pursuits.

Despite very evident problems, there was by 1930, an upward movement in the town life of the African, with skilled and semi-skilled work being done by the town dwellers, and unskilled work reserved for those newly arrived from the rural areas. The expansion of the labour market in South Africa had, by this period, shown the vital and strong support of the Bantu, contributing to the progress in mining, in the building of roads and railways and in the field of industry and commerce. It was becoming possible for South Africa to concentrate more and more on the manufacture of consumer goods formerly imported from overseas.

It is clear from this brief study of the social and occupational life of the Bantu-speaking peoples during the early years of the present century, that the Black races were at all stages of transition, from barbarism to civilization, and that they were learning to communicate, both with each other and with the White man. In the locations the development of housing schemes and the provision of social amenities contributed to rising standards in family living.

From the outset, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, indicated its sense of responsibility in trying, culturally at least, to improve the lives of the people being served by the Library, arming them with effective weapons against ignorance, poverty and violence. The Library Committee realized that its task would not be an easy one. The poor are often hungry, cold and tired. The Black peoples frequently felt rejected by the Whites and had little direction in their lives except the need to make ends meet, but despite their problems there was among the people themselves, a growing desire for education, which could not be suppressed.

During the first part of the present century, education of the Native peoples of South Africa, was the concern of Provincial Administrations which controlled state and state-aided schools, while Native education other than state, or state-aided, was under missionary control. During 1933, the expenditure per native scholar of the Transvaal Province, amounted to £1. 4. 4.

Schools for Natives were concerned with primary education, and only four institutions in the Transvaal, endeavoured to provide for the needs of Native scholars beyond Standard VI. They were - Kilnerton Training Institution

(Pretoria); Grace Dieu Diocesan College, (Pietersburg); Botsabelo Training Institution (Middleburg); and Lemana Training Institution (Elim). All four became library centres belonging to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, until the 1950s, when the Committee considered that these training colleges should become self supporting.

At the end of 1930, the report of the Native Economic Commission (par 622) stated that there was a total number of 301, 665 Native scholars in South Africa receiving schooling, but this figure revealed that not one-fourth of the children of school-going age, was at school. Of those receiving any schooling, 77.5% were in Standard II, or below. Only 0.5% of Native children were above Standard VI.

One of the greatest obstacles to the educational progress of the Native during the early part of the century resulted from the fact that those seeking to be educated on a western system were dealing in matters very new to them, and practical difficulties soon arose from the lack of steady attendance in the primary school. In the rural areas, children had frequently to walk great distances to school. The economic condition of some parents, initial resistance to schooling on the part of others, malnutrition, apathy resulting from poverty, and unattractive conditions in the schools, affected these children. In the urban areas, those children who were fortunate enough to be able to attend school, did so largely at irregular intervals, often being absent for considerable periods, mainly for economic reasons because of poverty, or because they had to go out to work to supplement the family income, care for a sick relative, or mind a young baby in the home. In the schools, children of different ages and learning levels, crowded together on benches and worked under unattractive conditions. Frequently children living in towns were sent by their parents to their families in the rural areas to help with the ploughing, or to care for a sick relative. Hundreds of children roamed the streets in the towns having left schooling behind them, selling newspapers, hawking fruit and vegetables, and often earning more than their former teachers, who had struggled so hard to gain even elementary education.

These were the children which the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, intended to serve, children taught in the mother-tongue because the official languages were only introduced in the higher classes, which so many of them

failed to reach. This fact alone had to be taken into account, for most of the children who could read at all, were only able to do so in the vernacular languages.

In White families, it was fairly common for parents to attempt some form of teaching of the three R's before their children started school; with African families this was practically unknown. White children were familiar with books and pictures; the African child had no picture books nor kindred literature to habituate him into the reading habit before starting school, but he had two special advantages worthy of special mention. He had received training at the hands of his parents and consequently possessed powers of observation of the things of nature, and secondly, the African child developed a particular ability to understand a number of different languages. In these respects he had a clear advantage over the European in his initial capacity to learn languages. The town child by 1930 invariably knew two languages, his mother-tongue and English or Afrikaans, whilst in and around the larger cities where the Bantu races were converging and mixing, the child often was at home in a number of different languages, which included, English, Afrikaans, Sotho, Tswana, Xhosa and Zulu. In the Native Reserves, the child knew only his mother-tongue, but in many rural areas where the Native peoples lived and worked on farms owned by Whites, children quickly developed a knowledge of Afrikaans and English in addition to the vernacular language to which they were accustomed.

The intense keenness of the Natives for educational facilities, also proved a cause for migration from the rural areas, where there was little provision for schooling, and this growing interest in education and willingness to make sacrifices, was a very remarkable development in the life of the Bantu-speaking peoples during the early years of the century. They meant to be educated and the convictions of those intimately concerned with the education of the Non-White, and particularly the Bantu, indicated that it was to the moral, social and economic interest of the White man to educate the Native peoples of South Africa, and that if real education were given, the results would be very satisfactory.

The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had a particular responsibility towards the African teacher who, during the 1930s, was leading a life of isolation, for frequently in the smaller areas, he was the only lettered man in his location. There was a great need to give him access to literature. The Library

did not find this an easy task. At the Third Conference of librarians held by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, during 1938, Mr. M. M. Stirling in his address, deplored the lack of interest in reading shown by so many members of the teaching community. Dr. D. D. T. Jabavu, Professor of Bantu Languages at Fort Hare, frequently addressed gatherings of teachers and pleaded with them to read and add to their store of knowledge. He complained that many of them lacked the desire for self-improvement, and led lives of great loneliness and isolation, when they should work to develop the reading habit to help the Bantu to attain to the intellectual and moral requirements of true civilization. The report of the Cape of Good Hope Commission on Native Education, as far back as 1919, stated:

"The Native teacher leads a life of isolation;..... he lacks mental stimulus. Town libraries have been known to refuse his subscription and there is much need for giving him access to literature helpful to his profession.... The Commission therefore recommends that local and circulating libraries primarily for the use of teachers be established at convenient centres." 4

In its work of establishing library centres in the Transvaal, the Carnegie Non-European Library had to depend to a large extent on the interest and co-operation of the teachers in the schools, who had to take charge of boxes of books arriving from Germiston, and make these books available, not only to the pupils in the schools, but also to local communities. The reports published by the Library, indicate that a fair number of teachers gave willing assistance, and library work in a number of schools made progress, but often when these teachers were transferred or left particular schools, interest in the library centres lapsed.

Generally speaking the boxes arrived at Native schools where conditions were unattractive, for there were no quiet corners for reading, no shelves or cupboards for the books, and frequently the teachers came up against parental opposition while encouraging children to read story books.

The reports of the Transvaal Education Department during the early part of the present century, make no reference to library services for Natives, but it is known that some of the missionary schools and training institutions had established libraries. Sir Herbert Baker, the renowned architect, designed a

library for the Diocesan College in Pietersburg, during the early years of the century.

The Cape Education Department reported regularly on library services in schools, but it is not possible to give accurate information about books in Native schools administered by the Department. The Department's report for 1903, mentions an excellent library at Blythwood, a Native Teachers' Training College under missionary control. Reports on library activities at the Lovedale Training Institution are included in the annual reports of this institution, and by 1895, the Librarian was able to record that there was a sustained interest in the books in the library and in newspapers, by the pupils and students of the Institution. Although various librarians reported that Bantu students had neither the time nor the inclination to read outside their text-books, others commented on the good use of the library, particularly by classes of children coming with their teachers to make use of books, periodicals and newspapers. This library at Lovedale Institution was opened as early as 1864, and by the end of the century must have been one of the largest libraries in South Africa.

X Dr. James Stewart's book "Lovedale, South Africa", published in 1894, includes a photograph of the Library, and states that it contained over 8,000 volumes, and that some 2,000 books were issued annually.

Lovedale did not confine the education it gave to the limits of the classroom. By religious activities and service, through the literary and debating societies, by the use of its fine library, the College sought to help its students to improve their ways of living and to become better members of society. Those who worked at Lovedale realized that the old life of the Native was rapidly passing away, and that the Native needed an understanding of the forces of civilization which had come upon him. If great numbers were coming into the schools to learn how to read, they should also be able to find access to the literature suited to their needs when they had left their schools.

In 1936, Dr. R. H. W. Shepherd one time Principal of Lovedale, returned to the urgency of stimulating the love of reading among the Bantu when he commented -

"Closely related indeed to all questions affecting the furtherance of a literary movement among the South African Bantu is the question of how to stimulate a love of reading among them. It cannot be claimed that even a

majority of those who pass through Native schools and colleges emerge with a love of literature for its own sake. . . . One of the means of stimulating a love of literature would be an efficient library system throughout the land. Unfortunately such a system does not exist today. . . . One of the most promising developments is the establishment of the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library. . . ." 5

In 1933, Reverend Anson Phelps Stokes, a Carnegie visitor, stated in his report on education, Native welfare and race relations in East and South Africa, that he had not found a single school library in Africa that was at all adequate. Possibly Lovedale and the South African Native College at Fort Hare had, in his opinion, good collections, but he commented that few schools had books of real educational value. Reverend Phelps Stokes stated that when visiting schools in Africa he had always asked to see the library, but had rarely found even a small bookcase available. He felt this defect was due partly to the fact that in the past the need for such books had not been fully realized, nor had they been available. Libraries for African students suffered generally from the lack of funds, and also because the African had not yet fully cultivated the reading habit.

Before 1920, the Natal Education Department had established its Native Teachers' Library in Pietermaritzburg, under the care of a full-time African Librarian. Articles on the library and lists of books added to the bookstock were published in the "Natal Teachers' Journal."

Dr. Jacob Nhlapo, Principal of the Wilberforce Institution, visited this library during 1947, and wrote that a lover of books and reading must surely envy the Natal Native Teachers' Library, which he felt, was distinctly superior in value and in the type of books it contained, to most European libraries found in the "dorps" of the Orange Free State.

A review of the articles appearing in the "Natal Native Teachers' Journal" of the Natal Education Department, indicates that teachers were not making use of the library as they should be doing, but for a very long period, this institution was the only one of its kind providing a service to Africans, and affording teachers vital opportunities to keep up with new methods, improve their general knowledge, and make acquaintance with light literary matter. The Library was issuing about 600 volumes annually by 1928.

The Natal Education Department also encouraged its training institutions to

establish libraries of their own, and later made grants to these libraries.

The Superintendent of Education in Natal during this period, was Dr. C. T. Loram, who convened a meeting in Durban, held in April 1929, to consider the offer of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, of the sum of five hundred pounds for the purchase of books for a circulating library system in Natal for Non-Whites. When the service was established by a Carnegie Committee in Natal in 1931, the Natal Education Department actively assisted in the distribution of books to various schools and colleges in Natal, and provided book boxes, together with warrants for free railage.

The principal event in the movement for higher education among the Africans in South Africa was the establishment of the South African Native College of Fort Hare, in 1915. Although the first students were admitted below the matriculation level and were backward according to western standards, with no literate background, they came armed with their eagerness to learn and believing profoundly in the true values of education. Dr. A. Kerr, first Principal of the College describes the activities of this College in his work "Fort Hare, 1915-1948", which was published in 1967, and comments that within a comparatively short time, the students were promoting their cultural advancement through their own literary, musical and drama meetings, holding debates, producing plays, arranging concerts, and generally dealing with subjects off the line of material belonging to classroom teaching.

Dr. Kerr stresses the eagerness with which the first students came to the College. In the early years there were no buses or motor cars. If the College were fortunate in being close to the railway, many students came from districts which had no public transport, and these students came to the College on horseback, by wagon, or arrived on foot. It was no uncommon experience for them to be held up by flooded rivers and miss their connections by train or steamer. Dr. Kerr reports that one unconventional student on one occasion, walked some hundreds of miles from his Native Reserve, accompanied by his donkey which carried his luggage.

The first students following university studies graduated in 1924, but by 1932, of the 137 students registered at Fort Hare, only 30 were doing studies beyond the matriculation level, indicating the slow progress being made towards university level studies.

An account of the establishment of the Howard Pim Library of the South African Native College of Fort Hare, described by the Librarian, Janet P. McCall, is included in the Non-European Libraries Number of "South African Libraries" issued in October, 1937. In the early part of the century, this library was used by people of many nations; amongst its readers were Bechuanas, Basutos, Xhosas, Fingoes, Pondos, Swazis, Zulus and members of many other tribes. The Librarian comments that this was a students' library, and that the Bantu student, with rare exceptions, was not addicted to fiction. His interest was in serious study, and although he read largely in English, he was a born linguist, often equally familiar with Afrikaans. It was not uncommon to find students at ease in as many as seven different languages. Janet McCall concludes by commenting that possibly few librarians working among Europeans knew what it was to deal with people really hungering for books; but anyone working with Bantu students understood what the library meant to those determined to grow in knowledge beyond the narrow confines of the classroom.

A historical review of the education of the Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa during the early years of the present century cannot be concluded without some brief reference to Bantu culture. There was already a strong indigenous tradition of both written and unwritten literature in South Africa; with the missionaries playing a vital role in recording the language and literature of the Bantu. Although much of the traditional literature was still in the mouths of the people, there was a small handful of writers whose works were making their own impact, and among them were two outstanding writers in the Bantu Languages who became closely connected with the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal; B. W. Vilakazi, the Zulu writer and poet, who joined the staff of the University of Witwatersrand in 1935, and became a member of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

During the years which followed to his death in 1947, Mr. (later Dr.) Vilakazi lectured at literary gatherings arranged by the Carnegie Non-European Library, and all through his career he sought ways of encouraging the Bantu writer, for he believed profoundly that Bantu literature would make a notable contribution to the literature of the world. Another member of the Germiston Committee, Dr. James Dexter Taylor, was responsible for the translation of Vilakazi's poem on the Victoria Falls, a poem noted for its beauty of expression and

powers of observation. Mr. Vilakazi organized a reading circle for the Non-European students at the University, and gave his support and encouragement to the Germiston Committee in library activities.

Another African writer of note was Mr. H. I. E. Dhlomo, the first African Librarian organizer to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. In his poetry, Dhlomo saw the need for the African writer to find a poetic form suitable for the expression of his thought and turned his enquiring mind to the poetic form of the Hebrews which he considered would best express African genius. H. I. E. Dhlomo was a well known and promising author, dramatist, poet and musician.

The supply of books in the Bantu languages was to prove one of the greatest problems facing the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for very few African writers had their manuscripts accepted for publication. Because of the small reading public, South African publishers were afraid to venture into the field of publishing books in the Bantu Languages, and also generally for reasons of poverty, African writers wished to sell their manuscripts outright to publishers who were not willing to buy. It was due largely to the efforts of the missionary presses that a small number of books in the Bantu Languages became available before the 1940s, but as little was being done to stimulate the love of reading vernacular literature, the reading public was not extended. When the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, selected books in the Bantu Languages for its library centres, there was not much to choose from. The first books coming from the missionary presses were largely religious works, which in time were followed by spelling and grammar books, dictionaries and other technical works. There was little in the way of books for recreational reading.

By the time the Carnegie Non-European Library was engaged in the promotion of its services, Africans at all levels of education were becoming avid readers of newspapers, with the more educated effectively expressing their opinions on legislation, race relations, social conditions, educational and religious matters, as well as on literature and language questions. The "Bantu World" and "Umteteli wa Bantu", two bilingual newspapers, published in Johannesburg for African readers, already had hundreds of readers living in the Transvaal, and a study of the letters published in these newspapers, indicates that the news-

papers were read in many other parts of the country as well.

Both newspapers offered support to the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and the Editor of the "Bantu World", R. V. Selope Thema lectured at a number of meetings arranged by the Library.

Some conclusions.

This brief study indicates the tremendous changes taking place as more and more of the Bantu were affected by the industrialization of this country, which forced them to live under very different conditions from their old tribal ways of living and thinking.

The study was designed to gain some perception of the cultural requirements of these people, because a small minority of them would become the library's wide-spread public and would eventually be served by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. The review of the living conditions of the Bantu peoples, makes it evident that they would form entirely new groups of readers, who would require assistance beyond the range of printed materials; probably the predominant users at library centres would be children of school going age, who were the victims of an inadequate school system. The presence of adults at library centres would depend on their opportunities for any leisure, their desire for education and self advancement, and most of all, on the Library's own efforts to make its services useful and relevant. As it was estimated that eighty five per cent of the Native population was still largely illiterate during the 1930s, the Carnegie Non-European Library would have to offer direct instructional services in the handling and use of books in order to relate library services to the community. The acquirement of reading skills was a basic community need.

The machinery for the education of the African was already in existence, but the efforts of educationalists were being defeated by the few inducements for any pupil to go through the whole school course, and the economic difficulties involved prevented all but a few from attaining any status such as that of a teacher, clerk or minister. Generally speaking the Native child came to school too late, and because the school did not fit him to earn his living, he ended up a labourer without any opportunity to use his knowledge of the three R's. Without practice in these skills he soon became illiterate again. It was evident that education was still largely ineffective and inadequate, requiring to

be extended and developed in order to fulfil its true function of assisting the African to adjust to his changing environment.

The African peoples needed to be fitted as prospective workers and producers in this country, to become intelligent subjects and industrious people. Their needs were no longer few and easily satisfied, but to the average African of the period prior to 1930 his idea of a good life still meant plenty of food, beer feasting, fine cattle and women to do his work for him. For these reasons the Native peoples remained in a backward state, and in all aspects of Native life, people needed greater contacts with the whole field of human experience and progress. The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was to play an important part in helping to establish these contacts through the fields of literature, art, science and music.

All civilized peoples today have realized the importance of the education of their people particularly those weighed down by the great burdens of poverty and ignorance. Libraries now play a vital role in educational programmes designed to reach the masses, but in the 1930s there were few educationalists and librarians ready or able to consider libraries for Africans as a necessary extension of the task of social education.

The language problem and the grim realities of providing library services to underprivileged communities require a knowledge of the social conditions of the culturally deprived, in order to understand and meet their particular needs. It was fortunate that there were men serving on the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, who had special experience of the problems of the African people; among them were Senator J. D. Rheinallt Jones, Dr. J. Dexter Taylor, Reverend Ray Phillips and Mr. B. W. Vilakazi, and directing the library movement for Non-Whites in the Transvaal, were two of South Africa's most outstanding librarians, Mr. M. M. Stirling, Chairman of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and Mr. E. A. Borland, Librarian and Honorary Secretary. This Committee, ably supported by the Library Committee and staff of the Germiston (Carnegie) Public Library, was particularly well equipped to focus attention on the library movement among the African peoples.

CHAPTER TWO

HISTORICAL REVIEW OF PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA AVAILABLE TO NON-WHITES PRIOR TO 1930, AND OF THE LIBRARY PROMOTION POLICY OF THE CARNEGIE CORPORATION OF NEW YORK, WHICH LED TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NON-EUROPEAN CIRCULATING LIBRARY SYSTEM ON THE WITWATERSRAND, TRANSVAAL, CIRCA 1931.

Published sources for the historical development of public library services for Non-Whites in South Africa are meagre, particularly prior to 1930, but with the promulgation of the so-called "Molteno Regulations" in the Cape Colony in 1874, it became theoretically possible for Non-Whites to use reference material in the public libraries, for whenever the public libraries were open, the general public had to be freely admitted and allowed access to all works of reference, and to all books in the library which any person might wish to consult. Access to newspapers and to periodicals was limited, with conditions determined by each library itself.

Observance of the "Molteno Regulations" meant that libraries in the Cape Colony qualified for grants-in-aid, and with this financial assistance, many of the towns and villages established public library services. Membership was confined to those persons able to pay the annual subscriptions charged, and it is evident that very few Non-Whites could afford to make use of these libraries. As the report of the Commission on Native Education in the Cape of Good Hope (1919) (par. 102) stated, there were town libraries which had been known to refuse subscriptions from Native teachers wishing to join and make use of the services.

By 1900, there were some 111 public libraries in the Cape Colony receiving grants through their observance of the "Molteno Regulations", and very gradually the system was extended to include other parts of South Africa, thus greatly encouraging the development of public library services based on the subscription library system.

Among the public libraries in the Cape Colony used by Africans, were the libraries of the Lovedale Institution and that of the Blythswold Training Institution. Although these libraries had educational functions, they acted also as public libraries and Natives were among the subscribers.

In 1905, the use of the public library by persons of colour, became the subject of correspondence between the Librarian of Kimberley, Mr. Bertram Dyer, and the chief librarians of several of the other larger libraries in South Africa. In reply to Mr. Dyer's request for information on the procedures followed in other libraries, Mr. F. S. Lewis, Chief Librarian of the South African Public Library, Cape Town, wrote -

"According to our Act (No. 33 of 1893) all respectable persons can use all the rooms which are open to the public, no extra privilege in this matter being given to subscribers. Coloured people of all nationalities use these rooms, and one Malay is a subscriber."

Memorandum: 17. 5. 1905. 6

Mr. J. F. Cadenhead, Chief Librarian of the Johannesburg Public Library, provided the following information -

"In reply to your letter of the 13th instant, the question of permitting coloured persons to the Free Reading Room has never been discussed by my Committee. We have never had coloured people in the room at all, and as far as I know the question has never been raised."

Letter 17. 4. 1905. 7

Mr. Dyer received a further communication from the Johannesburg Public Library on the matter, dated 5th May, 1905, signed by R. Henning, which stated -

"The Committee consider that the public interests would not be served by the admittance of persons of colour to the public Reading Rooms." 8

Although the question of the admission of Non-Whites to the Johannesburg Public Library was to recur, the Library remained a subscription library until 1924, belonging to the subscribers, and had no Non-European members.

The Librarian of Grahamstown, Mr. H. E. Norris, replied to Mr. Dyer on the 17th April 1905, stating -

"I write to say that during my long term of 25 years in this institution I have never known a single instance of a coloured person using this library."

9

Mr. F. W. Cooper, Librarian and Secretary of the Public Library in Port Elizabeth, stated -

"With regard to the question re coloured people I myself think they could

not be lawfully excluded. "

Letter dated 17. 4. 1905. 10

Mr. C. Fraser, Secretary of the East London Public Library, replied to Mr. Dyer in a letter dated 18th April 1905, stating -

"I am asked by the Chairman to say we do not allow them (coloured people) nor do we intend to do so in the future. Let them have their own library if they want one. " 11

A letter signed by Mr. Ross, of the Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg, dated 19th April 1905, commented that -

"Beyond instructing me to decline subscriptions from coloured people (native or Indian) who may desire to use the lending library and giving me discretionary powers to refuse admission to any dirty or obviously illiterate person of either class, it has been decided that the well conducted Indian or native may be tolerated in the Reading Room. . . . the Government and municipal grants to the Library make the non-admission of coloured people of good standing in the community legally impossible. In brief, the position is that, although coloured people, if clean and unobjectionable, may legally claim admission to the Public Reading Room, or request to be allowed to consult any works of reference, permission to become members of the Lending Library may be refused. " 12

Mr. W. Osborn of the Durban Public Library wrote on 26th April 1905, -

"We have never had a Kafir or Indian enter the Reading Room. I have had one Kafir - a minister - subscriber during the last ten years. I understand that if the Reading Room is public and contributed to by the Corporation, British subjects have a claim to the use of it, unless Government sanctions rule to the contrary. " 13

It is evident that Mr. Dyer, was deeply concerned about the refusal of library privileges to coloured persons, and further interesting information has come to light as a result of his enquiries. In a letter to the Librarian of Johannesburg, dated 13th April 1905, Bertram Dyer stated that -

"The question of admitting coloured native, Kaffir or Indian people to the public reading room has hitherto not been formally before the Committee, though at one time a Mohammedan priest of Cape Malay descent was a subscriber and very occasionally coloured people use the public room. " 14

Copies of these letters and Mr. Lewis' memorandum are included in the files of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and they indicate that librarians and their committees were concerned about accepting Coloured persons, and were to some extent in favour of reserving the right of admission to Whites only.

In 1971, Mr. D.J. van der Walt, then City Librarian of Kimberley, replied to a request for any additional information regarding a follow up of the 1905 correspondence, stating that he could not trace any further particulars, apart from the fact that the minutes of a meeting of the Committee of the Kimberley Public Library, held on the 13th May 1905, recorded the reading of the correspondence relative to the admission of Coloured and Native people to the public reading room.

Although there was no further reference to the matter at the time, the policy of the Kimberley Public Library has been that Non-Whites were allowed the facilities of the Public Reading Room, but were not allowed to become subscribers. The membership files record that in 1920 a subscription from a local Non-White was refused, and his fee returned to him.

A public library service which made a worthwhile effort to promote the reading habit among Africans was the Transkeian Native Reference Library established in 1924. A copy of the constitution in the files of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, indicates that this library service was started by a committee of interested persons which included Mr. W. T. Welch, then Chairman of the Transkeian Territories Council, Mr. K. Hobart Houghton, Chief Inspector for Schools, Chief Samu Jongilizweme, Chief Victor Poto, and Mr. T. M. Makiwane. The objects included the promotion of the educational interests of the Native and Coloured peoples of the Transkei by providing suitable books, periodicals and other reading matter for the use of subscribers. Full subscription was ten shillings per annum; half subscription, five shillings. The headquarters of the Library was in Umtata. Mr. Karleton Johnson, in his report on "Non-European Libraries in South Africa , 1941, a paper prepared for the Transvaal Branch of the South African Library Association, 25th June, 1941", reported at one stage that a number of branches of this Library had been established.

From the meagre information available in the files of the (Carnegie) Non-

European Library Service, Transvaal, it would appear that the Transkeian Native Reference Library, was used regularly by members of the Bunga, who frequently spent their evenings agreeably in the Library when the Bunga was in session. The Library received a grant-in-aid from the Bunga.

It is distressing to have to record that this interesting experiment in the provision of a public library service for Africans had a short lived success. There was no full-time librarian so proper control was lacking. In 1936, the Library amalgamated with the Transkeian Teachers' Library.

With regard to library services for Non-Whites resident in the Orange Free State prior to 1930s, Mr. Karleton Johnson stated in his report on "Non-European Libraries in South Africa", 1941, that he had been unable to trace any reports of libraries for Non-Whites.

From this brief study of the various services available to Non-Whites, and particularly to Africans, it is evident that although valuable preliminary efforts had been made in isolated instances, there was now an urgent need for wider recognition of the special problems involved in providing libraries for Africans in South Africa. As Mr. Karleton Johnson stated in his report -

"It is pertinent to note that what might be called a "development" of Non-European library services only began following the South African Library Conference in 1928, though there were actually some efforts made before that date, such as the notable library at Fort Hare. It is also of interest to note how very largely this development has been dependent upon or stimulated by, the practical and generous help of the Carnegie Corporation. . . . it is difficult to find any single sphere of development which has not been more or less directly influenced by a Carnegie grant." 15

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, formerly known as the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, owes its inception to the interest and financial assistance of the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

The promotion of circulating library systems in South Africa for Non-Whites with the assistance of the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

The concept of the free public library as an institution of social service, education and recreation, administered under local ownership and control, has always been associated with the Carnegie Corporation of New York, which since 1911, has carried on valuable work in encouraging library development for the upliftment

of peoples in various parts of the world.

South Africa's opportunity came in the late 1920s, following a visit to this country by Dr. F. P. Keppel, then President of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, who became convinced of South Africa's dire need for better planned library services. In a later visit, made in 1935, Dr. Keppel emphasised that the policy of the Carnegie Corporation of New York in distant lands, was to rely on local initiative and responsibility for the handling of funds placed at their disposal. In its work for the advancement of peoples and diffusion of knowledge and understanding between them the Corporation laid stress on education outside the classroom, the library being one of the educational facilities falling within this category.

Dr. Keppel stated -

"I think it is fair to say that the ideal that any community should strive after, should be to provide for its members what might be called a balanced ration of opportunity. That, of course will include library services, musical and dramatic opportunities, museums and so on. In all these fields the world has been learning how to make these various agencies educational, and the real ambition of our Trust is to emphasise the educational aspects of all these services and amenities as contributions to the continuous process of education." 16

In 1928, the Carnegie Corporation of New York selected two Commissioners to visit South Africa and to report on library activities. They were Mr. Milton J. Ferguson, of the State Library, California, and Mr. S. A. Pitt, City Librarian of Glasgow. Their reports, separately issued by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, bear the same title; - "Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony".

These reports, published in 1929, cover the findings of the two Commissioners.

The "Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa..." studied with reference to the problems of providing library services in South Africa for Bantu-speaking peoples.

In his review of the race problem and its bearing on the development of library services for Non-Whites, Milton Ferguson stressed the need to regard Blacks as a very permanent part of the population of South Africa, and pointed out that as more schools were established for the Natives, there would be an increased

desire on the part of the Black man for books and library services.

Mr. Ferguson was of opinion that as Natives were paying taxes, there was a widespread dislike of the possibility of other races using books on the same terms as the Whites, if subscription systems in libraries were not maintained.

"The South African is willing - perhaps has no other way out - for the Native to cook his food, care for his children, keep his household in order, serve him in a personal way, carry his books to and from the library, but he would feel that an end of his regime were at hand if this same servant were permitted to open these books and read therein." 17

Mr. Ferguson was wise enough also to realize that the White man, living in a vast country, populated largely by uncultured peoples, could not easily place himself on the same footing as the primitive peoples, for he commented further -

"The library, since few black peoples are capable of making use of it, is a symbol of the White man's superiority rather than a greatly desired privilege ruthlessly withheld from a fact-hungry, scantily clad race." 18

Mr. Ferguson concluded his remarks by emphasising that services to Non-Whites, the Natives, the Indians and the Coloureds, could surely be organized through special departments to obviate giving offence either to White or Non-White. There were enough persons in South Africa interested in the welfare of the Non-White peoples who could work together to meet the special requirements of library provision for Non-Whites, and ensure that their services were equal in quality to those given to anyone else. Books should become available to meet the needs of Black readers, and it would be necessary to support the publication of more books in the Bantu Languages for Africans.

Mr. Pitt, in his report, emphasised the particular factors which had held back the development of free library services for all the peoples of South Africa; prominent among these factors was the sparsity of the White population as against the large numbers of Non-Whites, and the task of supplying books to the Natives was the most difficult of all, for standards of mental capacity and development varied greatly. Up to the present there had been little attempt to provide satisfactorily for these peoples, and the supply of vernacular books was so meagre in relation to potential readers that it could hardly be said to exist. The small collections at Lovedale, Fort Hare, in the Native Teachers' Library

at Pietermaritzburg, and at Umtata, were not adequate to meet the requirements.

With the many difficulties needing special attention and care, Mr. Pitt assumed that in the initial stages, the system of free public libraries in South Africa would only be able to provide for Whites. Library facilities for Non-Whites would have to be separately considered at this stage.

Mr. Pitt's report refers to the work of the Natal Native Teachers' Library, through which a circulating library system for the general public might be developed, with boxes of reading matter placed in the charge of principal teachers, who would be responsible for the issue of books to pupils in the schools concerned, and to interested adult readers of the local communities. The boxes of books would be returned to headquarters after a period and be exchanged. If the scheme proved a success in Natal, it might easily be extended to other provinces.

The report also recommends that until similar schemes were adopted in other provinces, grants should be made available for library services to Non-White children attending schools; in the Cape Province, primarily for Coloureds; in Natal for Indians and Natives; in the Transvaal and Orange Free State for Natives. These grants would provide for the needs of those, who having received a measure of education, were at present totally unprovided with a book supply.

After their extensive tour studying library activities in Southern Africa, Mr. Ferguson and Mr. Pitt, met a very representative gathering of librarians and other interested persons at a conference held in Bloemfontein in November 1928, and reported on their findings. This Conference was to have far-reaching effects on the library system of the then Union of South Africa, making provision for a proper and plentiful supply of books for all, and the establishment of free public library services.

The provision of library services for Non-Whites, as recommended by the South African Library Conference, Bloemfontein, 1928.

The historic first national South African Library Conference met in Bloemfontein on the 15th November 1928, to consider possible library requirements for all the inhabitants of the then Union of South Africa.

In his opening address, the Mayor of Bloemfontein, Councillor Stuart Franklin,

referred to the library promotion work of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, which was doing so much for the upliftment educationally, socially and spiritually of peoples in various parts of the world, providing opportunities for those who had never been able to enjoy the privileges of a university education to further their studies, commenting that it was indeed gratifying to know that the Carnegie Trust intended not only to serve the requirements of the European population, but would also actively promote the intellectual advancement of the Coloured and Native races of South Africa.

The Conference assigned duties to a number of committees established to debate various matters. Library services for Non-Whites fell to the Special Services Committee under the chairmanship of Dr. C. T. Loram, with Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones as Convenor and Secretary. Among the members serving on this Committee was Mr. Franklin D. Rooke of the Durban Public Library, who together with Dr. Loram, helped to pioneer the work of establishing the circulating library system established for Non-Whites in the Natal Province, while Mr. Rheinallt Jones and Mr. Stirling, who was secretary to the Conference, were prime movers in the task of establishing the circulating library system for Non-Whites in the Province of the Transvaal.

Among the delegates to this Conference was Mr. Charles Christie, whose innate love of books involved him in the work of the South African Library Association from its inception in 1930. Mr. Christie also became closely associated with the work of the various Carnegie committees later entrusted with the administration of library services for Non-Whites, and in 1944 joined the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

At the Conference, the two Carnegie Commissioners, Mr. Ferguson and Mr. Pitt, outlined their findings and discussed their recommendations which aimed at a Union-wide plan of distributing books throughout the length and breadth of the land, establishing free library services and seeking the financial assistance of the Carnegie Corporation of New York in the promotion of these services, which would place books within the reach of all inhabitants of South Africa.

With regard to library services for Non-Whites, the report of the South African Library Conference, Bloemfontein, 1928, includes the following recommendations -

- "1. That such services be organized and financed as part of the general

library service of the Union, and be free.

2. Wherever desirable the central library system distribute books for use by Non-Europeans through its local centres.
3. Such local centres be responsible for supplying these books to those special agencies (e. g. schools, churches, social centres) that undertake to provide reading facilities for Non-Europeans.
4. In rural areas Non-European schools serve as library centres, being supplied with boxes of books by the local library centre of the central library system; the books so supplied to include books in the chief vernacular of the district.
5. School inspectors be asked to assist in organizing and supervising these Non-European services. " 19

The Conference also noted that generally speaking, any school library system for Non-Whites, would need to be developed from the beginning.

The following recommendations, put forward by the Special Services Committee, were accepted -

- "1. Provision be made for school library services for Non-European children.
2. These services be organized by the Central Library System as in the case of European children, but the books be kept separate from those supplied to European children.
3. Schools have an essential minimum supply of reference books supplied by the Education Departments as equipment.
4. The Provinces make grants to the funds of the library secondary centres as in the case of the European services. " 20

Milton J. Ferguson's report on "Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony", states that, at the close of the South African Library Conference in Bloemfontein, certain recommendations were submitted to the Carnegie Corporation of New York for preliminary grants-in-aid. Among these were the following grants intended to promote library services for Non-Whites in South Africa -

- "5. To be used in providing school libraries for the coloured children of the Cape: £1, 000. These people, having been in contact with the European for a longer period than have most of the natives, are pre-

sumably better able to make use of books. At least an effort may well be made to prove their capacity for such educational adjuncts, and the school is the best place to begin.

6. To the Indians of Durban for like purposes as in the above paragraph; and for reasons that are comparable, £500.
7. To provide circulating libraries for the natives in and around Johannesburg, £1,000. These people are unlettered; but there is evidence of an awakening in their cultural being. The library has never before had opportunity to bring its lifting power to bear in the gropings towards the light of so primitive a people. The experiment should be well worth making.
8. To provide circulating libraries for the natives with Bloemfontein as a centre, £500. The reasons are stated in the foregoing paragraph."

21

A note at the bottom of page 26 of the Ferguson report, states that these grants were approved and voted by the Carnegie Corporation of New York on December 12th, 1928. This statement is verified in the financial Resolution B 586 of that same date.

"Resolved that, pursuant to Resolution B 482 and from the balance available for appropriation in the Special Fund (applicable elsewhere than in U. S. A.), the sum of Eighty-one thousand five hundred dollars (\$81,500) be, and it hereby is, appropriated as follows:

LIBRARY SERVICE	\$63,500
1. Grahamstown - South African Library for the Blind	\$ 6,000
2. Johannesburg - University Medical Library	25,000
3. Free State - School library demonstrations ..	2,500
4. Natal - School Library demonstrations	2,500
5. Capetown - Circulating libraries for school for Coloured (paid Aug. 1932)	5,000
6. Durban - Indian	2,500
7. <u>Johannesburg - Circulating libraries for native adults</u> (paid Nov. 1931)	5,000
8. Bloemfontein - Library (paid Jan. 1933)	2,500

9. Lovedale - Native Press \$10, 000
10. Rhodesia - Native Teachers' Library 2, 500
- upon receipt of plans in each case satisfactory to the officers of the Corporation (African Report p. 17). " 22

On September 1st, 1935, the Carnegie Corporation of New York issued "Review of Grants for Library Interests, 1911-1935, prepared by its Secretary Mr. Robert M. Lester, for the information of the Trustees. The Section 18, dealing with grants made to Africa gives the following details -

"Bloemfontein, Library Development in	12/12/28	\$ 2, 500
<u>Johannesburg, Circulating Libraries for</u>		
<u>Native adults</u>	12/12/28	5, 000
East African Agricultural Research Station (Amami, Tanganyika) Development of scientific library	2/21/30	10, 000
Free State, School Library Demonstration	12/12/28	2, 500
Library for Indians (Durban)	12/12/28	2, 500
Kenya Colony, Central Library - Purchase of Books	10/15/30	15, 000
Development	1/ 5/32	10, 000
Natal, School Library Demonstration	12/12/28	2, 500
Nigeria, Library Development in	5/24/32	6, 000"

23

The establishment of circulating library systems for Non-Whites in South Africa, with grants-in-aid made by the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

On July 22nd, 1931, Dr. Loram addressed a letter to Mr. Stirling, then Secretary of the South African Library Association, stating that he was authorised to use his discretion concerning the administration of funds being made by the Carnegie Corporation of New York for Library projects for Non-Whites. The letter stated -

"Dear Mr. Stirling,

A week ago I cabled to Dr. Keppel as follows -

"Cable authority non-European Library Committees use not exceeding ten per cent your grants for expenses administration library services. Also authority place all pending library projects under library association. "

I have today received a reply from Dr. Keppel authorising me to use my discretion in these matters. The position today is that grants for

non-European Circulating Libraries to be run in connection with non-European Schools have been offered as follows -

- £1, 000 to Cape Town and District.
- £1, 000 to Johannesburg and District.
- £500 to Durban and District.
- £500 to Bloemfontein and District.

The understanding is that the term "District" is not to be limited to schools in the immediate neighbourhood, but may be extended to mean any centres where the library can be adequately used.

The condition on which the grant is made is that the Provincial Administration, either direct or preferably through its Education Department, should supply the book boxes and the expenses of the transport of books. The Carnegie Corporation has now authorised a grant not exceeding 10% of the amount to the body which undertakes the management of the scheme.

The only centre which has been able to take advantage of the scheme up to the present is Durban, where the Administration has supplied the book boxes and has agreed on an expenditure not exceeding £10 a month for distribution of books. The management of the scheme has kindly been undertaken by the Durban Municipal Library and a small Committee representing the Education Department, the Native teachers and the Indian teachers, has been drawn up to advise on the work of the scheme. The amount of £500 has been paid to the Natal Administration, who are now purchasing the books on behalf of the non-European Library Committee. An amount of £25 is being forwarded from the £500 for the administration expenses of the library scheme in Durban.

My suggestion is now that the Durban Committee should be responsible to the South African Library Association for the proper management of the scheme, and a memorandum to that effect is being sent to the Provincial Administration. If our proposal is accepted, the Administration will either pay the balance of the £500 to you, or hold the money to your instructions. . . . "

(The Natal Provincial Administration later paid over this balance. The Cape Provincial Administration refused to administer the grant because of certain limitations, and the Transvaal Education Department had to withdraw its promised assistance due to lack of funds.)

Dr. Loram stated further -

"I am not sure that it is the wisest thing to place the money in the hands of the Provinces and there is no reason why another line of action should not be taken in other Provinces if it seems best to your Association.

If your Association will take on this function, I hope it will stimulate activity among other centres. Correspondents with me on the matter have been Johannesburg; Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones and Mr. E. W. Grant; Mr. Kusche, B. A. Chief Inspector of Native Education, Education Department, Bloemfontein; Cape Town; the Superintendent General of Education. I am inclined to think it would be best to create Committees in those centres on the lines of the Durban Committee but to put the initiative in the hands of the local librarian. As Secretary of the Library Association you would, of course, watch for the progress of the scheme and satisfy yourself that the money was being properly used. . . ." 24

The letter is signed by C. T. Loram as Superintendent of Education, Natal. From records of the South African Library Association, held by the South African Library in Cape Town, it is evident that Mr. Stirling corresponded with various members of the Executive Committee of the South African Library Conference over this matter. There is a report from Mr. Franklin Rooke, who was in charge of the Durban scheme, dated 8th September 1931. Mr. Rooke commented that he felt that once the service was in operation, the responsible committee should be allowed to operate the grant, and should submit an annual report and financial statement to the Council of the South African Library Association.

This appears to be the procedure agreed upon, for in the report of the South African Conference Executive Committee for the year ending August 31st, 1931, it was stated -

"That so far only Natal has been able to inaugurate a native and coloured library service, by means of an annual grant from the Natal Education Department and the co-operation of the Durban Borough Library. In the Transvaal the matter is still under discussion but the Education Department has refused an application for £120 per annum towards running expenses. The Germiston Library Committee has agreed to run the service as soon as the necessary funds for upkeep are forthcoming. The Cape Education Department have definitely refused the Carnegie grant of £1,000 for coloured school libraries in the Cape Peninsula. The Free State Education Department, while

sympathetic towards the provision of libraries for natives, cannot find the money for current expenditure at present. The Bloemfontein Library Committee have agreed to administer the service when funds are forthcoming." 25

With regard to the establishment of a circulating library system for the "natives in Johannesburg", the report by S. A. Pitt on "Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony" states -

"After careful consideration of the possibilities of service through all agencies, it is clear that the most promising was the Bantu Men's Social Centre. This Centre is doing excellent work with natives, and it attracts many of the most active and enlightened of them. A small library has been formed for the use of members, but it is quite inadequate for their needs. As this centre is thoroughly representative, is active in all educational work for natives, and has been strongly recommended by the most responsible workers on behalf of the natives as the most suitable agency for book supply, we have no hesitation in suggesting that it should be entrusted, under fitting conditions, with the service." 26

Mr. Pitt also recommended that those working with this scheme would do well to study the line of action being taken in Natal, before submitting one of their own regarding the distribution of books through different service points.

A minute from the Office of the President of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, signed E. P., dated October 30th, 1931, summarises the decisions 1928-1930, regarding the Witwatersrand Circulating Non-European Library.

November 19, 1928 - Cable from Pitt and Ferguson recommending Adult Circulating Libraries Natives Johannesburg 1,000 pounds.

December 14, 1928 - Copy of letter from Loram to Pitt and Ferguson describing the project: "In this case the Carnegie money might be used for shelving and book boxes but the cost of distribution and of running the libraries should fall upon the Bantu Men's Social Centre in Johannesburg and the Y. M. C. A. in Bloemfontein. The idea is that boxes of books should travel to the various Native locations and be distributed by the Location Superintendent.

February 26, 1929 - "R. M. L." wrote "C. T. L. (C. T. Loram) re Trustees appropriations: Johannesburg and Bloemfontein Adult Circulating Libraries £1,000 and £500 respectively, primarily for purchase of books, not more than 10% in each case to be expended in

boxes and other equipment; cost of distribution and operation to be borne by Bantu Social Center (Johan.) and Y. M. C. A. (Bloem.) or other responsible participating organizations. " 27

The establishment of the Non-European Adult Circulating Library in

 Johannesburg.

The files of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, include several letters which during 1929-1930 were exchanged between persons interested in the Johannesburg library project for Non-Europeans. A temporary committee was established with the South African Institute of Race Relations' special adviser, Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones, as Chairman. Mr. M. M. Stirling, then Librarian of Germiston, also accepted an invitation to join this temporary committee.

At a meeting held on 12th March, 1930, the Secretary, Reverend E. W. Grant, outlined to the temporary committee, the history of the proposal to establish a circulating library for Non-Europeans on the Witwatersrand, from the time when Mr. Rheinallt Jones had received a letter from Dr. Loram, written on the 1st April, 1929, stating that the Carnegie Corporation had authorised him to offer the sum of one thousand pounds for the establishment of a circulating library for the Natives of Johannesburg. Of this sum, not more than ten per cent was to be expended in boxes and other equipment, and the cost of distribution and operation was to be borne by responsible participating organizations. The grant would become available within three months of the acceptance of the offer. Dr. Loram considered that the Bantu Nights Schools Committee would be a suitable body to undertake the responsibility for the organization of such a service.

Reverend Grant reported that the temporary committee had met on several occasions to discuss the offer, and had approached the Germiston Public Library with the suggestion that this Library might undertake the actual distribution of the books, but as the Librarian was away, the matter had been postponed.

Discussions had also been held with Dr. Loram, but nothing definite had been decided before the Chairman, Mr. Rheinallt Jones, had left on a visit overseas. The Committee had in the meantime also approached the Chamber of Mines for financial assistance in the administration of the services being planned, but had met with a firm refusal.

At this meeting on the 12th March, Mr. M. M. Stirling assured the temporary committee that the Germiston Public Library would be prepared to administer the library scheme, and would arrange for the distribution of the book boxes. The boxes used by the Germiston Public Library for White centres cost £2. 7. 6 each, and Mr. Stirling estimated that the cost of distribution could be met by the sum suggested in the Durban scheme, namely ten pounds per month.

The Committee then discussed the Durban scheme, an outline of which had been submitted early in March by Dr. Loram. Although this copy has been lost, an account of the Durban scheme has been described by Maurice Webb, Chairman of the Natal Carnegie Non-European Library Service, in an article published in the Non-European Libraries Number of "South African Libraries", October 1937. As the grant stipulated that the whole of the grant of five hundred pounds should be spent on books, it was agreed that the Natal Education Department should be requested to supply boxes designed to hold about sixty books each, and that the Department should be responsible for transporting the books from one school to another. Books were to be selected with the needs of scholars in view, and to include vernacular publications. Services were to be free, unhampered by any system of deposits. Finally the Durban Municipal Library was to undertake the administration of the services. In a letter to the Johannesburg Committee Dr. Loram stated that he had written to the Director of the Transvaal Education Department, requesting the Department to consider offering similar assistance to the Johannesburg scheme, bearing the costs of the book boxes and their transportation from one school to another.

Dr. Loram enclosed a copy of his letter to the Transvaal Education Department, for the consideration of the Committee. Copies of this letter are not in the files of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Services, Transvaal, and the Director of the Transvaal Education Department has been unable to trace any records of correspondence between his department and Dr. Loram, on the subject of libraries for Natives.

After studying these proposals in detail, the temporary committee resolved to establish a more permanent committee. The following persons were recommended -

Dr. C. T. Loram (representing the Carnegie Corporation of New York)
Mr. M. M. Stirling (Librarian of Germiston)

Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones (Inter-Racial Council) to act as Convenor

Reverend E. W. Grant (Supervisor of Night Schools)

Mr. G. Ballenden (Johannesburg Non-European Affairs Department)

Mr. Goetham (Transvaal Native Teachers' Association)

Reverend B. Sigamoney (Indian community)

Two representatives of the Transvaal Education Department -

Mr. H. M. Burroughs (to 1937); Dr. W. Eiselen to (1945).

On representative of the Germiston Library Committee -

Mr. J. Ross (to 1937)

Mr. J. A. G. Starkey (to 1945)

The temporary committee also discussed the establishment of centres at twenty six different points to include Johannesburg, Pretoria and towns along the Witwatersrand, trusting that the municipalities would offer financial support for the library scheme, and would work with the Committee in the development of location library services. Mr. Rheinallt Jones later undertook the task of approaching a number of the Witwatersrand municipalities for financial assistance and support.

Dr. Loram hoped that the Transvaal Education Department would be able to provide the kind of assistance to the Johannesburg scheme that his own Department in Natal was providing to the Durban committee organising the Natal circulating library system, but the period during which the temporary committee was planning its services was one of severe economic depression. The Department of Native Affairs was faced with a serious deficit in the funds provided for Native Education, and was forced to withdraw payment of cost of living allowances to teachers. Newly appointed teachers could not receive salaries commensurate with their educational qualifications until further funds became available. In the training colleges in the Transvaal were young pupil teachers whose parents had suffered untold hardships in order to keep them at college, and they would be leaving with recognized qualifications, only to receive salaries of perhaps three to four pounds a month, the money being earned by African children hawking their fruit and vegetables in the streets of Johannesburg. The African teacher was obliged to keep up certain standards of living and dress, to provide himself and his family with suitable accommodation, apart from other miscellaneous expenses, on these low salaries. In the schools the number of pupils had dropped alarmingly, and the

Transvaal Education Department, Annual Report of 1931 dealing with Native Education, was even more gloomy than those of 1929 and 1930. The report acknowledged the necessity for drastic salary cuts paid to teachers and reflects the severe economic distress from which the Native peoples in the Transvaal were then suffering.

Despite the difficult prevailing conditions, and the need to make arrangements which were of necessity different from those advocated by Dr. Loram, the Johannesburg committee continued in its efforts to establish library services for the few Africans and other Non-White persons, whose need was at this period, greater than ever.

On September 28, 1931, Mr. Rheinallt Jones was able to write the following letter to Dr. Keppel, concerning the efforts being made to find sufficient funds to administer the "Witwatersrand Non-European Library", stating -

"You will remember that you very kindly set aside £1, 000 for a non-European Library on the Witwatersrand. For a long time we were in negotiation with the Transvaal Education Department to secure a grant to enable us to take advantage of your offer. Unfortunately Native Education Funds are "on the rocks" and the promised grant has been withdrawn. This morning however, the Council of Education (of the Witwatersrand), has given a grant which will enable me to get going on this matter. The Germiston Library is to undertake the organisation, and I hope before long to persuade all the Witwatersrand Municipalities to give a hand." 28

A record of this grant appears in the 1931 report of the South African Institute of Race Relations which states -

"Libraries at Durban and Johannesburg. Through the generosity of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, arrangements have been made for the establishment of circulating libraries for non-Europeans. . . . The Transvaal Education Department hoped to include a grant of £120 in its estimates for 1931 to enable the Germiston Public Library to extend its excellent circulation organisation for the benefit of non-Europeans on the Witwatersrand, and thus take advantage of the Carnegie grant of £1, 000. Unfortunately the Education Department was obliged to delete the item and for a time it seemed that the Carnegie grant would be lost.

This Institute however approached the Council of Education, Witwatersrand, which has made a grant of £120 per annum for three years, and the library scheme is now on its way. Efforts will be made to persuade the Witwatersrand Municipalities to undertake financial responsibility for the scheme which is now under the direction of a representative committee. . . ." 29

The same annual report of the Institute for 1931 also states that -

"Joint Councils (of Europeans and Non-Europeans) are also interesting themselves in the provision of libraries for natives. In every centre there are many non-Europeans who are eager to have opportunities for wider reading, and it should be quite possible for public libraries to have non-European departments without any great difficulty. . ." 30

The Johannesburg newspaper "The Star", on September 15th 1931, reported on an annual general meeting of the Native Welfare Association administered by the Joint Council of Europeans and Natives, held in Pretoria on the previous day, commenting that the Joint Council had a large library at Dougal Hall in Pretoria, which was open three times a week, and was proving popular with those able to make use of the facilities offered. It was in this library that the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, established its first Pretoria centre.

The temporary committee of the Witwatersrand Non-European Circulating Library, realised that although it had secured the necessary financial assistance from the Witwatersrand Education Council which would enable the Library to inaugurate its services, this support was of a temporary nature and had only been promised for a period of three years. If the scheme were to prove successful, the committee would have to secure regular financial help from municipalities participating in the library project.

Mr. Rheinallt Jones met with little initial success in his efforts to persuade the Witwatersrand municipalities to give regular financial aid to library schemes for their local Non-White communities. Mr. Stirling had estimated that a sum of ten pounds a month was needed to cover costs of distribution of books to local library centres, but no municipality was yet ready to offer this much needed support.

On August 18th 1931, the Rand Daily Mail published an article by Dr. Gurney

Lawrie of the University of the Witwatersrand, pleading the cause of South Africa's Non-White libraries. The article was entitled -

"South Africa's poor libraries -
Needs of natives and coloured people

£1, 000 available -
But no Authority ready to put up £10 per month. "

This article stressed the dire need for Whites to try and understand the aspirations of the native peoples and their growing desire for education.

"For clearly, the growing desire for education among natives and coloured people in the Union is not something we dare stifle. . . . It is a very difficult matter indeed for any man not of pure European blood to secure an education in this country. Only few of the native and coloured population can possibly overcome the difficulties in the way. . . . The man, who, in spite of everything, yet manages to raise himself in the scale of education and civilisation - deserves every encouragement. . . . " 31

Dr. Lawrie further emphasised that the best chance the Natives had at present to reach a better understanding of the culture of the White man lay through reading and the opportunity to use library services. He maintained from his own experience that Natives were eager to take advantage of any opportunity offered to them to assimilate western culture. Even though very few would be able to use facilities available, these few would make valuable allies, assisting to co-operate and reach a better understanding of the White man. The Whites would find it practical wisdom to fit the Native, through education, for the solution of many problems.

"That is one reason why the comparatively small section of natives and coloured people in the Transvaal who want and would take advantage of a library must be helped. They have earned help. Often with the scantiest resources, labouring under the greatest difficulties, they have struggled on with their studies. . . . Yet from the practical side, there seems to be a moral obligation upon the European population not to keep from them, for want of an insignificant measure of financial support, the riches which the Carnegie Trust has offered them. Here on the Reef a thousand pounds awaits expenditure on books for the educated native and coloured persons. Ten pounds a month,

Mr. Stirling estimates, would suffice for the necessary maintenance. A thousand pounds is not much to us, but the books it would buy would be wealth untold to the avid readers it would serve. At present they are cut off from all library facilities with the exception of some few books at the Bantu Social Centre. It seems incredible that the Transvaal Education Department should be so parsimonious as to refuse to undertake this expenditure. But if the Department cannot be moved and it must be admitted that at present financial difficulties seem acute, perhaps the Johannesburg Municipality might undertake the responsibility. The benefits to the educated native and coloured people would be out of all proportion to the cost. . . ." 32

One month later, addressing a Toc H. gathering in Johannesburg, Dr. Lawrie returned to the attack, stating -

"It is infuriating to know that while the educated native, so pathetically anxious to deepen his knowledge through reading is starved for books, there is actually £1, 000 in money waiting in Johannesburg for a non-European library if only some authority would undertake the expenditure of maintenance amounting to about £10 a month." 33

In this address, Dr. Lawrie stressed that it was surely a matter of simple justice that people who had proved their ability to learn should receive encouragement. Libraries were essential and the Natives had shown themselves to be greedy for literature and could not afford to buy many books for themselves. It was indeed shameful to know that the Carnegie Corporation of New York had provided £3, 000 for non-European libraries in South Africa, and that this money was lying waste because no authority would take the responsibility of providing £10 a month maintenance for the £1, 000 library to which Johannesburg was entitled. Three to four thousand books would be a godsend to a small community of Natives sufficiently educated to enjoy the books which could be made available to them. It was therefore little short of a scandal that this vital necessity of life was being denied them. Dr. Lawrie maintained that there was already a select community of Natives, which by its educational attainments was fitting itself for leadership of the Natives peoples in this country, and that it was the duty of the White man to give these people every opportunity to read and study.

The files of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, include a copy of a letter written on November 9th 1931, by Dr. Keppel to Mr. Patrick Duncan concerning the grant of one thousand pounds for the Non-European Library at Johannesburg. The letter reads -

"We have just heard from Rheinallt Jones that the Council of Education has given a grant which will make possible the organization of a non-European circulating library at Johannesburg for which the Corporation set aside \$5,000 in November, 1928. We are enclosing a draft for this amount to be expended under Mr. Jones' directions." 34

The year 1931 was nearly over. The spade work had been done and in February of the following year the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was started, with the Germiston Public Library's assistance.

The South African Conference Executive Report for 1932, includes a brief account of the activities of Carnegie centres started in the Transvaal, and in other provinces of the then Union of South Africa. The report states -

"In February last, the Transvaal, (Carnegie) Non-European Library was started, with Germiston Public Library as its headquarters. The Carnegie Grant of 5000 dollars has been received, and the Witwatersrand Council of Education (through the good services of Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones) has undertaken to make a grant of £120 a year to cover running expenses until arrangements can be made to obtain Municipal and Government assistance for the scheme. So far about 15 centres in the Witwatersrand, Pretoria and other parts of the Transvaal have been opened.

The Natal Schools Library Service - Non-European, under the administration of the Durban Municipal Library has been working for about a year....

In the Cape, chiefly owing to the efforts of Mr. A. C. G. Lloyd, (Librarian of the South African Public Library) a Non-European Library Committee has been formed. The Carnegie grant of 5000 dollars has been applied for and it is hoped to inaugurate a library service for coloured people in the near future.

In the Orange Free State the matter of Non-European Libraries is still under consideration and every effort is being made to secure the necessary funds of maintenance expenses." 35

CHAPTER THREE

THE SUPPLY OF RECREATIONAL READING MATTER TO NON-WHITES, AND PARTICULARLY TO AFRICANS, THROUGH THE LENDING SERVICES OF THE CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL: 1931-1945.

The name for the "Adult Non-European Circulating Library for the Witwatersrand", sponsored by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, was decided upon by the Committee of the Library, at a meeting held in Germiston on the 14th March 1932, when it was resolved that the Library should be known as the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal / Carnegie Nie-Europese Biblioteek, Transvaal.

At this meeting, it was minuted that Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones (of the Inter-Racial Council), and Mr. M. M. Stirling (then of the State Library), had attended a special meeting of the Committee of the Germiston Public Library, held on 29th February 1932, when satisfactory arrangements had been concluded for the Germiston Public Library to undertake the actual preparation and distribution of books to library centres established by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library decided on a library scheme similar to ones operating in Great Britain and in the United States of America. This scheme known as The County Library System had been proved by experience to be the most effective and efficient method of providing library service to small and scattered communities. From a central headquarters in Germiston, library books in bulk would be supplied to local centres to be established in rural schools, locations, mine compounds, missionary and other institutions. Books would be exchanged every six months, although the Committee also agreed that loan extensions could be granted provided that no other centre needed the books.

In addition, a borrower could apply at any time to his local centre for a work not in the local collection, and this work would be supplied through the headquarters Library in Germiston.

With regard to the rules and regulations governing the services, the Committee agreed that any Non-European could apply to join and borrow books, lent one at a time, free of charge. As a rule, the local schoolmaster or location superin-

tendent was to take charge of the books, and would encourage people to use the library centre.

An outline of the library system adopted appears in the First Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, published in 1935, but the files of the Library also contain an earlier typed report, not dated, but probably written about June 1933, which describes the system, stating that the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, would be controlled by a Committee representing the Inter-Racial Council, the State Library, the Germiston (Carnegie) Public Library, various missionary associations and persons representing Native, Coloured and Indian communities.

There is no mention of any written constitution for the Library, because the Committee had earlier decided that the question of a constitution should be left in abeyance. The constitution of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was not available in published form until 1969, when it was included in a pamphlet covering "A brief history of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1931-1939" published by the State Library, for the Service.

This early report of 1933 (?) states that books were supplied to centres packed in stout wooden boxes which had centrally placed partitions, so that when the box was up-ended, books could be arranged for the convenience of the readers on the "shelves" formed by the partitions. The Committee realized that at many of the centres which were being established by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, there would be little or no provision for any accommodation for the library. Until the situation improved, the book boxes could be used to shelve and store books, and at the end of a library period books would be locked away safely. Each box was provided with its own lock and key.

The books were selected and prepared for issue in Germiston, and every book had two cards bearing the corresponding number, giving author title, publisher and price. On one of these cards, the name of the centre to which the book was being sent, was entered, and the other card was despatched with the book itself, serving as a record card for issue. These cards acted as a list of books for each centre, and also served to record book circulation.

The report also states that between 1932-1933, thirty-one centres were established in Johannesburg, Pretoria and Pietersburg, of which seven were in various schools and at the training colleges established for Native teachers in

the Transvaal, ten were in locations along the Witwatersrand, and the remainder were in the charge of a number of missionary stations in the Province. The report comments that of records already received from thirteen of the centres to which a total of 1010 books had been supplied (1932-1933), the issue recorded was 2, 515. The writer of this report, however, stresses that this total cannot be said to be a fair indication of the success of the scheme, as it was evident that at many of the centres established by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, the books used by the readers had not been taken for home reading, but had been read during library periods at the centres and consequently no issue had been recorded. It was also noted that the books sent out had been well handled, for many of them were returned to the headquarters Library with neat paper covers.

This first unofficial survey, probably prepared for the South African Library Association, shows that the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was meeting with some success in its initial attempts. The early success of the scheme was due in no small measure to the work of the staff of the Germiston Public Library, who handled the applications, selected and prepared the books and arranged for their distribution. The Librarian of Germiston, Mr. E. A. Borland, also acted as Librarian to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and became Honorary Secretary to the Committee.

The Committee considered that the services, once established, would receive adequate support from responsible participating organizations, and it was hoped that the larger municipalities, particularly those along the Witwatersrand, would eventually provide their own municipal library services while receiving supplementary book-stock and guidance in library matters from the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. At the start of its services, the Committee circularized the location superintendents of the Reef towns, requesting their co-operation and assistance in allowing their offices to be used for library centres, and asking that the superintendents take charge of the boxes of books. As soon as possible, Mr. Borland paid visits to the newly established centres, encouraging readers by talking to them about the books provided for their use. The annual report of the Germiston Public Library for 1934, includes a list of the first centres established by the Carnegie Non-European Library Transvaal. There were eight centres in Johannesburg, including ones in the Eastern and

Western Native Township Locations, in Orlando, and in the Bantu Men's Social Centre; the locations of Benoni, Brakpan, Germiston, Klipspruit, Krugersdorp, Randfontein, Springs and Vereeniging had set up centres under the care of location superintendents; the training colleges for Native teachers at Bothsabelo (Middelburg) Lemana (Mochudi), Grace Dieu (Pietersburg) and Kilnerton (Pretoria), were being served; the Pretoria and Potchefstroom centres were in the care of Joint Councils for Europeans and Natives, and the Swiss Mission at Shiluvane in the Northern Transvaal, and the Warmbaths Mission, also established centres under the Carnegie Non-European Library. The report of 1934 states that the total circulation figure recorded for the Carnegie centres was 4, 895, and the book-stock for the Library numbered some 3, 000 volumes. The First Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1935, confirmed that there were 46 library centres being served. The report comments that although the issue of books to adult Natives was small it was steadily increasing, and that children and students were making good use of the services available.

The Committee was aware that the selection of books for the service would be difficult. The First Report of 1935 states that the Library arranged an informal gathering of librarians and volunteers taking charge at centres, in Johannesburg in March 1935, where discussions were held about the selection of suitable books. The first selections of books were based on a list of the books provided at the Durban centres, and in the purchase of subsequent additions to the book-stock the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was to some extent guided by the popularity of the books provided at the centres and from suggestions received.

A copy of the first (?) "Suggested List for Non-European circulating libraries - Witwatersrand - Pretoria", undated, includes a very wide range of fiction, mainly children's books, non-fiction of a general nature, with a special list of material on Africa and on native affairs, and short lists of books which would prove helpful to teachers, ministers of religion, social workers and sports organizers.

The Committee also attempted to procure copies of suitable and available books in the Bantu languages. The following languages were eventually read and spoken at the centres: Afrikaans, English, Gujerati, Sendibele, Sepedi, Sesotho,

Shangaan, Swazi, Tamil, Thonga, Tswana, Venda, Xhosa and Zulu. These languages are listed in a report on the book-stock included in the Fifth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, published in 1941.

Funds for the early development of the scheme came from the grant of £1,000 made by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, and from the Witwatersrand Council of Education, which provided a maintenance grant of £120 a year from 1932-1935. From 1935, apart from the purchase of its own books and book boxes, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, paid an annual fee of £120 to the Germiston Public Library for the administration of the services of the Carnegie Non-European Library.

Local authorities were slow in realizing the need to provide library facilities. Dr. Ray Phillips, a member of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, made several approaches to the Johannesburg Municipality in an effort to secure assistance and financial help for Carnegie centres established in the area of Johannesburg. Finally, at a meeting of the Library's Committee, held on 5th June, 1934, Dr. Phillips was able to hand over a letter from the Johannesburg Municipality, which stated that a grant-in-aid of £25 per annum would be paid for each of the libraries established by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, in the Johannesburg townships. Mr. G. Ballenden, of the Native Affairs Department, joined the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library.

The First Report of the Library for 1935, states that by 1935, grants were being received from the municipalities of Johannesburg £100; Benoni £10; Pretoria £10; Roodepoort-Maraisburg £2. 2. 0; Springs £5; Vereeniging £5 (increased to £10 by 1938).

The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, contain a reference stating that during the latter part of 1934, the Administrator of the Transvaal, had appointed a Committee to advise the Executive Council of the Administration on library expenditure.

Among the recommendations adopted by the Transvaal Provincial Council was one referring to a grant of £100 to be made available to the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library System. This grant was acknowledged in the First Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, published in 1935.

Co-operation between the Carnegie Non-European Library Systems of the Transvaal and Natal Provinces of the Union of South Africa in the early stages of development.

It is evident from a study of the minutes and reports of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, that in the early stages, close co-operation was maintained between the Committees busy with services for Non-Whites in Natal, and in the Transvaal.

In May 1932, Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones reported to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, that he had received a very disturbing letter with some discouraging reports of visits made to the Durban centres. The letter was written by Mr. Maurice Webb, Chairman of the Carnegie Non-European Library in Natal. Mr. Webb's letter was later published in the "South African Outlook" in the issue of 1st July, 1932.

The following letter was considered by the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, at a meeting held in Germiston on 3rd May, 1932. (As the text is not in the files of the Library, we quote from the item "Durban Library for Non-Europeans" published in "South African Outlook" July 1st, 1932. p.125) -

"As I think you know, we started the Non-European Library here six months ago. The Durban Municipal Public Library is responsible for its organisation but we were particularly fortunate in having the services of Miss Mary Hewitt the librarian to the Municipal Children's Library as actual Librarian in charge. She has taken a very keen personal interest in this work which she has added voluntarily to her official duties. When she was dealing with the book boxes which were returned at the end of the year from various depots and arranging for the re-filling of these boxes she came to the conclusion that although everything was most perfectly in order on the surface, the books had been issued, properly recorded, etc., etc., the books were not actually being read in the way they should and she paid a visit to the Umlazi Mission in order to meet personally the teachers responsible for the book distribution and the students to whom they were being issued. As a result of this visit she was convinced that the service was not really effective and urged that the whole question

should be investigated. Since then Miss Hewitt and I have been engaged in an investigation into the whole question of reading and Library needs among Non-Europeans. This has turned out to be an extensive and very interesting investigation. I enclose copies of reports covering two of our visits. We hope to complete this investigation and to issue a report next month. General conclusions which clearly emerge are -

- (1) That the Native people, even those who are engaged in teaching are not yet ready to take advantage of a library service which is only "efficiently" organised.
- (2) That the Indian people are ready and eager to take full advantage of such a library service.
- (3) That the purchase of books requires very great care and it is desirable to make only small initial purchases and to be guided in future buying by experience.
- (4) That an effort should be made to cultivate the reading habit among Native teachers so that they may in turn influence their students.
- (5) That the library service should be supplemented by close personal contact between those responsible for its organisation and its users. " 36

The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, also contain a copy of a typed report on the "Non-European Library Service: Report on an enquiry into the present working of the Library Service and its future possibilities" by Mary C. Hewitt and Maurice Webb. The report covers the workings of the Natal Carnegie Non-European Library and was prepared during 1933, and later published in the December 1934 - January 1935 number of "Race Relations"; the official journal of the South African Institute of Race Relations, V. 2(1) p. 118-121.

The investigators advanced a number of reasons for the frequent failure of library centres established in Natal for Native communities, stressing that the Native had not yet acquired the reading habit, mainly because of his past lack of association with books, his dire need to use books only to pass examinations, and the fact that English was often a foreign language to the Native reader, who also often found the subject matter of books in English beyond the range of his

experience. The investigators stated that generally there was a lack of any perception of the pleasures of reading, and that Natives had little leisure for recreational reading.

The report recommends that library services for Natives must be regarded as experimental, and should be closely supervised by trained librarians. Those Natives in charge of library centres should have easy access to a central book-stock, and to trained staff. The investigators considered that teachers, social welfare workers and librarians should work closely with each other in the promotion of libraries for Natives, encouraging them to read and discuss books. It was stressed that there was an urgent need to study the interests of the Native reader, and that books selected for the services should be well printed, illustrated and short in text, so as not to weary and discourage the newly literate readers. It had been found by those making the survey that on the whole, class textbook readers used in Native schools were often very poor in quality. The time-tables of schools, and even in the training colleges for Native teachers, afforded little time for the cultivation of the habit of recreational reading, which was discouraging to those persons working to establish library services. The investigators felt that in many cases Natives, who were great letter-writers, desired to read only because they wished to communicate with those at home, or to pass a particular examination.

The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, in considering this report, resolved that those in charge of library centres should be requested to report regularly, and, following the advice of the Durban Committee, it was decided that the whole of the book grant should not be spent immediately, but that more books would be bought at a later date, when there had been time to study the tastes and capacities of the readers.

Those directing the services of the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library were well aware of the great problems involved in encouraging barely literate peoples to use books for their pleasure as well as for purposes of information. The obstacles in the path of progress were indeed daunting, but the reports of the activities of the Committee have never reflected the great and many disappointments which faced the Library, probably because many of its Committee members were persons well versed in the problems of the African, and understood that progress would be very slow. The Committee was also probably

influenced by the fact that other new and difficult ventures were being successfully initiated from the Germiston (Carnegie) Public Library. The re-action of the Committee to initial set-backs can be seen in greater activity and publicity for the services. Posters were sent out with the book boxes advertising the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and those taking charge at the centres were requested to fill in the name and address of the local centre, to add hours of opening, and to display the posters in trading stores and at post offices, where they might attract attention. At the suggestion of Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones, regular reports on Committee meetings and on library activities were sent to the daily newspapers, and articles appeared in various periodicals.

On 9th March 1935, the "Bantu World", a Johannesburg newspaper, gave prominence to an article entitled "Carnegie Library does good work", commenting that the ideal of a special room where readers could meet, and discuss their reading, was soon to be attained with the establishment of reading rooms in the Western Native township and at Benoni.

"The Native today is looking for guidance, and the best he can get may be obtained through reading the books provided free of charge by the Carnegie Non-European Library. . . . The Library is doing a lot of good for it is helping the Native to understand the White man's point of view, and the White man to be more sympathetic to the Native."

37

Similar articles appeared in other newspapers and in the April 1935 issue of the "Good Shepherd"; journal of the Transvaal African Teachers' Association. The report on the Natal services had strongly emphasised the need for close contacts to be maintained between the central headquarters and those operating local centres. Although Mr. Borland and other members of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, attempted to keep contact with nearby centres, the Committee realized that to make the work of the Library more effective it was becoming necessary to employ an African Librarian-Organizer who could visit these centres more regularly. This appointment was not regarded as a solution to the problems involved in maintaining satisfactory services, but the appointment of full-time librarians at each of the centres was not a possibility at this stage of development of library services

to Non-Whites, and particularly to Africans.

From the inception of its services, the Committee was forced, in the majority of cases, to depend on the voluntary library worker to take charge of the books provided and to administer the service.

The voluntary library workers co-operating with the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

It was evident to the Committee of the Library that centres should be managed by people who spoke the same languages and shared the same patterns of living as their readers. In his article "Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941" which appeared in South African Libraries of July 1942, Mr. Borland has described some of the voluntary library workers co-operating with the Committee in the task of promoting the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

"Some of the voluntary librarians are good and keen upon getting their books read; others are no good at all. It has been discovered that Natives are fatally attracted to social work, and accept appointments on all committees in their locations. They act as business men as well as teachers; they are members of Advisory Boards, Joint Councils, Gamma Sigma Clubs, and whatever other organisations happen to be in fashion at the time. Quite often these men monopolize the secretarial positions of the organisations to which they belong, and they have so much work to do, they are at a loss to know where to start and, of course, none of the organisations flourishes. Should the Library Committee unwittingly place a person with a flair for collecting jobs but not carrying them out, in charge of a location library, almost invariably the books sent to him lie seldom used at the centre. . . 38

Mr. Borland also pointed out that in these cases it was often difficult to take the library centre out of the hands of such a librarian and place the work in someone-else's care, for no other person cared to come forward and earn the scorn and anger of someone influential in that particular location.

In this article, Mr. Borland pays tribute to many of the voluntary library workers who were very good indeed, and quotes the case of one from a small school in the Northern Transvaal.

"When the box of books arrives he examines them all carefully; then he

invites the borrowers to come and inspect them; he picks books out of the case, one by one, describing the contents to his readers, reading choice bits here and there, and in this way stimulates the interest of the readers very successfully. One of his habits is to attend sessions of the local tribal court; and while witnesses and audiences are waiting for cases to be called, he presents them all with books and magazines to read. Sometimes he has to pedal for miles over rough sandy roads on his cycle carrying his sets of books and magazines but he regards his labour as being worth while even though he received no pay for it. . . . " 39

Written reports from voluntary library workers attending a library conference organized by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, were produced by most of the delegates attending the conference, held in Johannesburg on 28th September, 1936.

Extracts from these reports have been published in a report on this Second Conference in "South African Outlook" Vol. LXVI, 1st December, 1936.

A study of these reports reveals that readers were slow, and would try books recommended by others but few were able or interested enough to attempt new books of their own accord. At one centre -

"every effort was made to have the books read. First by scholars, second by adults. The latter proved a failure due to lack of interest. Public reading took place every Monday when questions would be asked by scholars on words, phrases and pictures. Sometimes at the end of the reading, opportunity would be thrown open for children to tell what they have read. . . home reading was encouraged." 40

Another volunteer reported that he often found that his readers were only reading the first few chapters of books issued to them, generally because the subject matter was too advanced for them.

At Vereeniging the school libraries were popular. The volunteer reported -

"The children obviously at first selected brightly coloured covered books and those containing bright pictures and spent little time reading. I noticed that before one of these books was returned almost every child had seen it. . . I often read interesting stories found "in dull looking books" - gradually a love of real reading was noticeable with

with a few. . . Good classwork is achieved by means of these books.

Oral and written composition slowly improved. Children quite eagerly awaited the arrival of new boxes. . . . " 41

A voluntary library worker in Germiston stated that he had twenty-seven regular members.

"There is another class of reader, and that is those who do not take books away from the library, but who read them in the library and leave them there. There has been an average of about twenty-five of these readers per month. " 42

The Carnegie Committee was requested to make some attempt to have more books in the vernacular published, and to supply more informative books which would attract adult readers. The representative from the Bantu Men's Social Centre stated that he found reading was greatly stimulated by talks to borrowers, and the Germiston representative commented that if he read a short passage from a book, it often aroused the interest of the reader in taking the book out to read from himself.

All the representatives agreed that in a location there should be a special library room, well-lit, because most readers found it very difficult to read at home on account of noise and bad lighting. The Benoni Town Council representative then informed the gathering that his Council had provided a reading room and a full-time librarian, and that a Committee of seven members had been appointed to manage the centre. The Vereeniging representative from the office of the location superintendent reported that a box of books was being sent to the superintendent every six months, and teachers, ministers, municipal officials, nurses and several members of the public were borrowers.

These reports indicate that there were many voluntary library workers actively engaged in promoting the habit of reading both for pleasure and for studying among their members, and their simple accounts furnish proof of the growing desire to stimulate the love of reading among the African people. The Editor of "South African Outlook" commented that no attempt had been made to alter phraseology or grammar, and the reports had been published as presented by the delegates.

Nevertheless there was the ever present problem of the voluntary library worker who was not actively promoting his centre. Late in 1935, Mr. Borland

paid a visit to some of the Johannesburg centres. The Johannesburg City Council was maintaining an excellent reading room in the Western Native Township, but Mr. Borland found, to his increasing dismay, that half the book-stock provided by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was missing. The tables and chairs were thick with dust, and it was evident that the room had not been used for several weeks. Mr. Borland then went on to Orlando and Pimville centres where he found voluntary library workers were actively promoting their libraries among local residents.

At Pimville, Mr. Borland spoke to a group of African Scoutmasters, and, judging from the questions he was asked, the Librarian of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, came away feeling that much had yet to be done to provide very elementary instruction in the use of books and library services.

The appointment of an African Librarian-Organizer to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

At the request of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, the Carnegie Corporation of New York, confirmed that letters were exchanged early in 1936, between Mr. Stirling, as Chairman of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and Dr. Keppel, then President of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, on the subject of a possible grant-in-aid from the Corporation, which would enable the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, to employ a travelling library organizer. Early in 1936, the Carnegie Corporation of New York, sanctioned an amount of three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for this particular purpose.

A copy of the letter from Dr. Keppel to the Hon. Patrick Duncan, then Minister of Mines, with whom the Carnegie Corporation of New York has established contact with regard to grants in South Africa for library services, is in the files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

The letter reads - 21 April, 1936.

"Dear Mr. Duncan,

At a recent meeting of our Executive Committee, the following resolution was adopted -

Resolved, that, from the balance available for appropriation in the British Dominions and Colonies Fund, the sum of thirteen thousand five hundred dollars (\$13,500) be, and it hereby is, appropriated for the development of Non-European library service in Africa, to be

expended as follows -

(a)	Bechuanaland Protectorate	£1, 000
(b)	Cape Coloured Library Committee	1, 500
(c)	Port Elizabeth and Eastern Cape Province	5, 000
(d)	Natal	2, 500
(e)	Southern Rhodesia	500
(f)	<u>Towards expenses of organizer of non-European library service in Africa.</u>	3, 000

Some of these suggestions were made to us direct; others arose through correspondence with Stirling about the matter. We have not complete names of responsible organisations in all cases, and so are using your good offices as receiver and distributor of the funds voted.

We are sending a copy of this letter to Stirling, and he will get in touch with you regarding this.

Our treasurer is being authorized to send you a draft for this amount at once. " (FPK/G) 43

At a meeting of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, held on 18th August 1936, the Committee resolved on the appointment of an African Librarian-Organizer on a salary of £180 per annum. The person appointed to the position would start work in January 1937, and his duties would include visiting the various centres established by the Library, instructing and supervising local voluntary library workers and librarians, and giving occasional lectures or talks about books to readers. The Organizer would also assist with library routines in the headquarters Library at Germiston.

At this meeting, Mr. Rheinallt Jones informed the Committee, that the Witwatersrand Council of Education was prepared to support the scheme with a grant of £120 per annum, continuing their former similar grant from 1932-1935. The Transvaal Chamber of Mines, which had been approached, offered a single grant of £200 towards the expenses of employing an Organizer for Non-European library services.

In December 1936, the following advertisement appeared in "South African Outlook" and in a number of South African newspapers. -

"The Carnegie Non-European Library, (Transvaal) invites applications for the post of Librarian-Organiser. The duties will be to organise library depots, lecture on books, keep records, etc. The qualifications required are matriculation plus teacher training or equivalent attainment. Candidates should indicate extent of their knowledge of English, Afrikaans and Bantu literature, and should

state whether able to drive and care for a motor car. The salary will be £180 per annum, subject to increments on attainment of certificates of the South African Library Association. The appointment will be for three years. Applications in writing should be sent not later than December 10th 1936, to the Honorary Secretary, Carnegie Non-European Library, (Transvaal), P. O. Box 246, Germiston, Transvaal. " 44

The Editor of "South African Outlook" commenting on the appointment, stated that this was the first appointment of its kind and a welcome sign of the cultural advancement of the Non-European peoples. The "Bantu World" in an article appearing on 20th March 1937, paid tribute to Mr. Borland for his work in visiting library centres, stating that this task would now be undertaken by the newly appointed African Librarian-Organizer. The writer of this article issued a warning that the success of the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library System rested with the Non-European peoples themselves, for in their particular case it was not only a question of finding books for the readers, but of readers for the books. The article pointed out that if the Non-European peoples wished to be drawn into the stream of progress, they should become a race of readers, for it is reading which helps to build a nation, and there could be no African Literature until the writers were supported by their own people. The article commented on the good work being done by the Carnegie Non-European Library and emphasised that its task should be regarded as being of national importance.

The post of Librarian-Organizer created wide interest among the educated African people. The Carnegie Non-European Library received sixty-one applications. Mr. H. I. E. Dhlomo, who was already well-known for his writings, and who had been an experienced teacher and a journalist was appointed to the post.

The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, employed Mr. Dhlomo between 1937-1940; and Mr. C. W. Tshetlo from 1941-1945.

Mr. Dhlomo's appointment was confirmed at a meeting of the Committee, held on 1st February 1937. It was also decided to purchase a small car for the Organizer who would repay the Library in small monthly instalments. He was to receive a travelling allowance for the mileage covered in the course of his

duties.

The financial report of the Carnegie Non-European Library for 1939 indicates that the cost to the Committee of employing an African Organizer was initially about £270 annually.

Between 1937-1945, the Organizers helped with library routines at the headquarters in Germiston, selecting and preparing books for issue, packing and checking books distributed to library centres, maintaining records and dealing with applications and correspondence. The Organizers also gave advice and assistance to library workers visiting the headquarters library work to ask for guidance in library matters.

At the centres the Organizers checked records of membership, circulation and book-stock, instructed local voluntary library workers and addressed library committees. They visited local schools and also talked to the adult readers using the local Carnegie library centre, sometimes arranging literary functions and promoting debates and play-readings. Articles on the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, written by the Organizers appeared in the press and in periodicals.

From 1942 the Organizer also maintained the Students' Department of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

The following report by the Secretary on the Organizer's work for the period October - December 1943 is an indication of the detailed records which the Organizer was expected to keep for the information of the Committee, and of the library promotion work which was carried on at local Carnegie Non-European Library centres by the African Organizers.

Administrative Report on Organizational work

1st October to 31st Dec. 1943

NAME OF CENTRE	No. of visits during the period	Date of last visit	Date of previous visit	Bks in circulation at last visit	Bks in circulation at previous visit	Increase	Decrease	Members at last visit	Members at previous visit	Increase	Decrease
Midgwick Bantu Library	1	23 rd Oct.	5 th July	38	42	-	4	53	46	7	-
Simelo Secondary Sch.	1	9 th Dec.	-	52	-	-	-	152	-	-	-
Watson D.R.C. School	1	11 th Oct	23 rd June	45	37	8	-	43	48	-	5
Wimborst Non-Euro. Library	2	3 rd Dec. 3 rd Dec	2 nd Nov.	609	664	-	55	744	637	107	-
Heidelberg Indian School	2	5 th Oct	31 st Oct	73	64	9	-	61	59	2	-
Heidelberg Location	2	2 nd Dec	21 st Oct	62	42	18	-	52	47	5	-
Kilnerton Org. Institution	1	23 rd Oct.	5 th July	49	39	10	-	240	-	-	-
Merksdorp amalgamated Sch.	1	15 th Nov.	-	46	-	-	-	45	-	-	-
Krugersdorp Location	1	14 th Oct.	21 st June	56	64	-	10	200	-	-	-
Lady Selborne Methodist Sch.	1	25 th Oct	30 th Sept	98	94	4	-	89	89	-	-
Linokhand	1	19 th Nov.	-	28	-	-	-	41	-	-	-
Manwane School	1	20 th Nov	-	37	-	-	-	40	-	-	-
Meyerton A.M.E. School	1	8 th Oct	9 th Sept	52	46	6	-	63	57	11	-
Potchefstroom	1	15 th Nov.	-	156	-	-	-	116	-	-	-
Randfontein A.M.E. School	1	14 th Oct	23 rd June	55	39	16	-	49	58	11	-
- do - Anglican "	1	14 th Oct	23 rd June	37	25	12	-	40	40	-	-
- do - Coloured "	1	14 th Oct	9 th May	115	97	18	-	263	No forms filled in	-	-
- do - Methodist	1	14 th Oct	23 rd June	62 Bks being assembled	87	-	15	68	58	10	-
St Annes Sch. Riversdale	1	20 th Oct	9 th Sept	49	54	-	6	61	55	6	-
St. Peters Sch. Lady Selborne	1	25 th Oct	10 th Aug.	56	49	7	-	62	62	-	-
St. Peters Sch. Standerton	1	6 th Dec.	-	60	-	-	-	72	-	-	-
Standerton	1	6 th Dec.	20 th Apr. 1943	42	36	6	-	59	47	12	-
Vereniging Coloured Sch	1	9 th Oct	9 th Sept	65	51	14	-	No forms filled in	-	-	-
- do - Location	1	8 th Oct	9 th Sept	51	43	8	-	66	63	3	-
Versluis Sch.	1	19 th Oct	17 th July	58	47	11	-	36	40	-	4
Wilberforce Institute	1	11 th Nov.	27 th July	175	159	16	-	200	203 students	-	-
Zerust	1	17 th Nov.	-	49	-	-	-	47	-	-	-

Centres	Subjects	Date	no. present
Benoni location library	The library its place in the community	9 th Nov.	60
Roosden Anglican Lib.	The library and the school The library its use How to use books.	11 th Oct.	75
" Methodist Lib. Kirkwood's anal. Oct. Lady Riebone. N.M.S. School		15 th Nov.	50
- do - D.R.C. School		12 th 14 th Sept.	120
- do - Khanyane Sch.			
Dirakana	The value of reading	19 th Nov.	50
Marwane School	The school - its use	20 th Nov.	40
Nigel location	The library - a social asset	25 th Sept.	50
Pretoria room	How to organise for the library	16 th Nov.	50
Rooiport Methodist Lib.	Books - their use	27 th July	60
St Anne's Lib. Riversdale	Why we should read	18 th Oct.	50
Worcestering location	The library - a social asset	5 th Nov.	40
Wilverforce Institute	The library - a university	9 th Nov.	150
Zerusti	The library and the school	17 th Nov.	50

Students Department

at ^{end} 20th Sept. 1943

at end 20th December 1943

Beaufortland	8	10
Bechuanaland	4	4
Cape Province	55	59
Natal	50	31
Northern Rhodesia	3	3
Orange Free State	36	38
South Rhodesia	3	3
South West Africa	3	3
Swaziland	5	6
Transvaal	70	78
	<u>216</u>	<u>235</u>

In the course of their duties the Organizers regularly visited the Carnegie centres within easy reach of Germiston. The following itinerary was drawn up for Mr. C. W. Tshetlo, and gives some idea of how these visits were arranged.

"WITWATERSRAND AREA

Monday	Afternoon	Visit Boksburg	2. 30-4. 30p. m.
	Evening	Nigel	7. 00-9. 00p. m.
Tuesday	Morning	At Germiston	
	Afternoon	Visit Springs Benoni	2. 30-4. 00p. m. 4. 30-5. 30p. m.
Wednesday	Afternoon	Visit Roodepoort	2. 30-5. 00p. m.
	Evening	Krugersdorp	7. 00-9. 00p. m.
Thursday	Morning	At Germiston	
	Afternoon	Visit Pretoria	3. 00-6. 00p. m.
Friday	Morning	At Germiston	
	Afternoon	Visit Vereeniging	3. 00-6. 00p. m.
Saturday	Morning	At Germiston"	

"WESTERN TRANSVAAL VISIT NOVEMBER 1943

Organiser's Itinerary.
Western Transvaal Centres
Nov. 15th - Nov. 20th, 1943.

November - Monday 15	Leave Germiston 9. 10a. m. Arrive Klerksdorp 12. 59 p. m. meet children - 2p. m. Adults - 7. 30p. m.
Tuesday 16	Leave Klerksdorp 12. 28 a. m. Arrive Potchefstroom 1. 56 a. m. meet children - 2p. m. Adults - 8p. m.
Wednesday 17	Leave Potchefstroom 2. 15 a. m. Arrive Krugersdorp 5. 14 a. m. Leave Krugersdorp 10. 25 a. m. Arrive Zeerust 4. 40 p. m. meet readers - 7. 30p. m.
Thursday 18	Leave Zeerust by R. M. S. 7. 00 a. m. Arrive Linokana 10. 30 a. m. meet children - 2p. m. Adults - 7. 30p. m.
Friday 18	Leave Linokana 2. 55 p. m. Arrive Zeerust 4. 25p. m.
Saturday 20	Leave Zeerust 9. 52 a. m. Arrive Germiston 5. 22 p. m.

In order that centres in areas of the Transvaal more remote from the Witwatersrand should be helped with some guidance, and to promote contacts with these centres, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published a bulletin entitled "The Reader's Companion". It is a matter for regret that this bulletin was only published in 1938. There were four issues. The chief features of this publication were notes from the centres, book lists and advice on reading. The Librarian-Organizer at this period, Mr. Dhloomo, contributed a series of articles entitled "Introducing African Authors", which proved very helpful to the librarians in charge of the local centres.

The centres away from the Witwatersrand could not be easily visited, but in 1938, and again in 1940, the Chairman of the Library, Mr. Stirling, accompanied by the Chief Librarian, Mr. Borland, and the Librarian-Organizer, Mr. Dhloomo, visited centres in the Eastern and Northern Transvaal.

The officials of the Library found the tours interesting and stimulating experiences, and learnt something of the difficulties of many Africans who were using library centres in the out-of-the way places in the Northern Transvaal.

In order to borrow books, some readers living in the Sibasa district had to walk more than ten miles across hilly country. There is an interesting reference to one of these centres in the December 1938 issue of "The Reader's Companion", which states -

"Would you walk ten miles over a range of mountains and ford two rivers to borrow a book? This is what some of the readers attached to the Sibasa Library do." 45

The Carnegie Non-European Library had established a library centre in the Donald Fraser Hospital at Sibasa, in 1934. The library was managed for a period of seven years by Mrs. E.I. Aitkin, wife of the Superintendent of the hospital. Mrs. Aitken, a qualified teacher, describes the library in a letter to the Committee -

"I was pleased to have this contact with the Venda school teachers, some of whom showed great interest in the books. Some of these came from great distances, walking, or on bicycles, from out-station schools.

I was particularly interested in their keenness to learn, and their requests for books on such subjects as psychology, economics, etc. They had to be persuaded to read fiction, and were encouraged by finding it improved their knowledge of English.

Some of these teachers became writers of novels etc., in their own

language - Tshivenda. I think particularly of Titus Maumela and Ethian Madima.

I tried to encourage the nurses in training at the hospital to read, and some became interested, but not many; the entrance qualification then was very low, and the girls had to spend much time in study. When they did read, they were more ready for it as recreation than the teachers were, rather than "to further their studies". " 46

About 30 adults and 50 children used the library.

By 1940, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had 81 centres covering the whole Province. The book-stock numbered some 9,000 volumes and the estimated circulation of books stood at 10,288.

In 1941, the Committee began officially also to supply books to Non-European students taking matriculation and degree courses. This became a personal loans service operated directly from Germiston headquarters. Students resident all over the Transvaal availed themselves of the new service, which before the end of the year, was also extended to students living in other provinces of the Union of South Africa.

The lending library facilities to centres continued, and included also a few centres outside the Transvaal, including one in each of the following places -

Northern Cape Province,
Bechuanaland and
Swaziland,

(though services to these areas were to be discontinued as soon as other arrangements were possible).

The increased activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, were due in part to the work of the African Librarian-Organizers. One of their most important tasks was to close the gap between the Native readers and the Organization at Germiston. In the course of the administration of the services, the Library Committee had discovered that there was some suspicion on the part of the Native readers, of the services being offered to them free of charge by Europeans, who were in control of the services. The appointment of an African Organizer who kept in close touch with centres and helped with routine organization, did much to allay unnecessary suspicion, and at the same time the Organizers assisted the Committee of the Library to gain a greater understanding of local needs and requirements. That their task was an exacting one, particularly for men not professionally equipped for the work they were expected to do, is evident. The Sixth Report of the Carnegie Non-European

Library, Transvaal, 1942, mentions that the Organizer had paid 191 visits to centres during the year, and had delivered 62 talks and lectures to Non-European audiences.

From 1942, the Library received a grant-in-aid of £300 annually from the Union Native Affairs Department, and Native Commissioners in a number of areas of the Transvaal were co-opted on to the Committee of the Library. With these extra funds the Committee endeavoured to select more schools to be recipients of boxes of books. By 1945, some 72 library centres were established in classrooms in schools for Native pupils in the Transvaal Province. Accommodation for readers and books at most centres was, generally speaking, still primitive. The Committee constantly urged local authorities to provide proper housing of library books. The 1940 Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, states -

'It is difficult for Europeans, accustomed to contact with books from cradle days onwards to realise the difficulties facing the Non-European who loves reading. The European may take his library books to a quiet home to read, but most Africans cannot. The African's home, as a rule does not possess electric lights; the only small room available is filled with children playing games or doing whatever house-work has been assigned them by their mother, who may be ironing clothes on the same table occupied by two or three persons trying to read... There is no quiet for reading.

A quiet well-lit reading room which students may visit in the evenings... is a necessity." 47

The growth of municipal library services along the Witwatersrand.

As has been previously mentioned, one of the chief aims of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was to encourage local municipalities to establish and maintain their own Non-European library services, financed solely from municipal sources, and also to give grants-in-aid to the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, which would provide supplementary book-stock and library guidance.

Local authorities continued to be slow in providing library services for Non-European communities, and in offering financial support to the Carnegie Non-European Library. Vereeniging was the only town outside the Witwatersrand which actively supported the Library. The Second Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1938, comments that although well-established library centres had existed in a number of towns in the Transvaal

over a period of several years, the local authorities concerned were still withholding their financial support of the Library.

In 1939, the Committee of the Library, resolved to make further efforts to secure better support from Municipalities along the Witwatersrand, and deputations from the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, interviewed a number of town councils on the subject of grants-in-aid to libraries established in locations for resident communities.

It also became the accepted policy of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European library, Transvaal to co-opt on to the Committee representatives of government, provincial and municipal authorities interested in the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library. By 1944 the municipalities of Benoni, Germiston, Krugersdorp, Pretoria, Randfontein, Roodepoort-Maraisburg and Vereeniging were represented. Johannesburg Municipality resigned in 1942. In 1939 the Librarian to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, Mr. E. A. Borland, suggested a system of annual grants sufficient to cover the expense of employing full-time librarians in the locations, at a salary of £7. 0. 0. per month, the provision of adequate premises, book-stock, electric light, and general maintenance. Municipalities should be encouraged to give grants of between £200-£300 per annum if the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, were to undertake the administration of such a municipal service.

The question of additional financial support for the Carnegie Library by 1939 became a matter of necessity, as the Witwatersrand Council of Education found it necessary to withdraw its financial support of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, because of other commitments. In an effort to secure greater co-operation in the field of library services for Non-White communities in the area of Johannesburg, where there were several Carnegie centres, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, held discussions on the 27th September 1939 with Mr. R. F. Kennedy, then City Librarian of Johannesburg, and other interested persons. At this meeting, Mr. Kennedy stated that Johannesburg would eventually be able to provide library services for the Non-European residents of the city, but asked the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, to continue with its partial services until the necessary financial support to develop these services was forthcoming from the City Council of Johannesburg.

Within four months, the Johannesburg Public Library was in a position to take over the Carnegie centre being maintained at the Bantu Men's Social Centre in Johannesburg, and before the end of 1940, the Winifred Holtby Memorial Library had been opened in the Western Native Township. Both these libraries were developed as branch library services of the Johannesburg Public Library. The 1940 Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, mentions the exemplary system of Non-European Libraries now being administered by the Johannesburg Public Library. The Carnegie centres in Johannesburg decreased as services offered by the Johannesburg Public Library were developed. The grant-in-aid from Johannesburg was still paid for 1941, but ceased in 1942.

During 1940, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library negotiated successfully with the Germiston Municipality regarding the establishment of a free municipal library for Non-European residents under the guidance of the Carnegie Library's Committee. The Germiston Non-European Free Library was opened in 1941 and placed in the care of a full-time African Librarian. The library was housed in a rented shop but the Committee immediately started to press for a separate library building. From 1941-1945, this library service was administered by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

Statistical analysis showing the development of the Germiston Non-European Free Library 1941-1945.

Year	1941	1942/3	1944	1945
Membership	671	717	810	979
Circulation	1, 298	5, 662	6, 309	6, 508
Book-stock	-	2, 250	3, 700	2, 851

After 1st March 1946, the supervision of the Germiston Non-European Library was taken over by the Germiston Public Library. The original grant for the development of the library was £226, raised to £376 from 1944.

The published reports of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, pay tribute to the progressive library service being administered by the Benoni Municipality, which was the first of the municipalities co-operating with the Carnegie services in the Transvaal to employ a full-time librarian. The September 1938 issue of The Reader's Companion: contains an interesting description of the Benoni Non-European Library about this period. The report states -

"The Benoni Native Library, probably the largest of the seventy-five Carnegie Non-European Libraries in the Transvaal, and the only one having a full-time librarian is making slow but steady progress. It is in the Location however, and few Europeans know of the interesting work it is carrying on among a people only a small percentage of whom can read... The feature of the institution is a large reading room in which there are tables and benches, kept scrupulously clean, and a number of magazines and daily papers. The three hundred books which the Library possesses are kept in an adjoining room. Every six months the books are returned to the headquarters of the Carnegie Non-European Libraries in Germiston and a new set is issued. There are five women and nearly two hundred men members of the Library. The average daily issue is fifteen..." 48

The African Organizers of the Carnegie Non-European Library regularly visited Benoni to give advice to the librarian and to the local committee administering the Benoni Non-European Library. Literary functions were also held in connection with this library. The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library constantly urged the Benoni Municipality to offer better financial support to its Non-European library service to ensure greater progress. Only £20 was available for development and the salary of the librarian was too low to attract the right kind of person. However the Benoni Non-European Library was well served by the Carnegie Non-European Library, and in 1944, membership stood at 648, circulation was 3,028 and the bookstock totalled 745 (including some 300 books belonging to the Carnegie services).

The Springs Municipality had established a library in the Springs location and membership recorded for 1944 totalled 674, annual circulation 3,918 and bookstock 655.

With encouragement of the Carnegie Non-European Library, the Vereeniging Municipality established a centre in the location as early as 1932, and in 1940 opened its first reading room for Non-Europeans. Mr. Stirling, Mr. Borland and Mr. Vilakazi represented the Carnegie Non-European Library at the ceremony, held on 20th June 1940. In 1943 the Municipality placed a location dwelling house at the disposal of the library and allowed its sports organizer to give some attention to the library. The Carnegie Non-European Library

endeavoured to encourage the Municipality to employ a full-time librarian for this progressive town, but was not successful at this period. In 1944, membership totalled 178, circulation for that year was 1,042 books. The bookstock consisted of 844 volumes.

By 1943 the Pretoria Municipality had established a library in Atteridgeville and employed a part-time librarian. In addition, the Pretoria City Council agreed to a sum of £250 for the establishment of a Non-European Library in Marabastad under the care of the Carnegie Non-European Library. A full-time librarian was appointed in 1944 and the affairs of the Pretoria Non-European Library were from 1944, administered by a Sub-Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library. By the end of 1944, membership of the Marabastad Library stood at 486, annual circulation for that year was 1,542, and the book-stock consisted of 1,283. The Non-European Library at Atteridgeville was separately maintained in 1944.

The end of the Germiston period of the library administration of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

The years 1944-1945 proved difficult for the library. Owing to other commitments, Mr. Borland had to retire from the position of Librarian and Honorary Secretary to the Committee in December, 1943.

Miss H. Mews, newly appointed Librarian of the Germiston Public Library, took on the duties relinquished by Mr. Borland. With a steadily growing amount of work entailed in the administration of her own library services to the people of Germiston, Miss Mews found it difficult to cope with the administration of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. There were also problems with the African staff. Miss Mews was not as easily able to visit location library centres as Mr. Borland had been able to do, and the lack of close contact with centres in the Transvaal, resulted in the loss of books, increasing apathy at the centres and less satisfactory services. The African Librarian-Organizer, Mr. C.W. Tshetlo, resigned in May 1945, and was not replaced. Miss Mews was then forced to carry on with the help of the African librarian in charge of the Germiston Non-European Library.

The work of the Students' Department was also growing to such proportions that a small organization, such as the Carnegie Non-European Library, could no longer cope satisfactorily with the demands being made upon it. The

Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, realized, that if its work were to continue, it was essential to find additional staff to manage the Library. A major re-organization of the services had become vitally necessary.

In July 1945, Mr. G. H. Franz, Chief Inspector of Native Education in the Transvaal, replaced Dr. W. W. Eiselen, who had recently resigned from the Committee. The Committee held discussions with Mr. Franz regarding possible closer co-operation between the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and Native Teachers' Library of the Native Education Section of the Transvaal Education Department.

As a result of further discussions with officials of the Native Education Section of the Department, the Transvaal Education Department offered to house the Carnegie Non-European Library in premises in Pretoria. The Department agreed to provide the necessary staff to administer the two libraries, and requested the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library to provide guidance in matters of library routine.

The book-stock of the Students' Department, now over 600 volumes, was given to the Union Education Department, which had previously agreed to take over the work as part of the services being offered to Non-European students by that Department, and from August 1945, all students who had used the Carnegie Non-European Library's Students' Department, were referred to the Union Education Department's Library.

Statistical analysis of the library services offered by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, taken from information appearing in published reports of the Committee, and from records in the files.

<u>YEAR</u>	<u>CENTRES SERVED</u>	<u>READERS</u>	<u>CIRCULATION</u>
1931/2	26		2, 515
1934	45		4, 895
1935	46		5, 362
1937	60		
1938	75	3, 507	9, 487
1939	89	5, 269	5, 103
1940	93	7, 018	11, 155
1941	81	7, 000	10, 288
1942	78	8, 358	12, 408
1943	103	10, 194	25, 958
1944	110	10, 512	33, 728
1945	109	13, 792	34, 000

These figures, estimated as carefully as possible, give some indication of the increasing activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library's lending services through the "box service". They do not include figures for the Students' Department as this service is to be surveyed separately. Before the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, moved its headquarters to Pretoria, some 320 students resident in all parts of Southern Africa, were using the facilities being offered to them in study material through the personal loans service. The figures quoted in the reports, excluded, as far as was possible, the circulation of books owned by those libraries whose book-stocks were supplemented by books from the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. In its statistical reports, the Committee tried to estimate only those readers using its own services, and the circulation of books belonging to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. It is also necessary to bear in mind that at many, if not at the majority of centres, many readers preferred to read in the library and books not actually taken for home reading were not recorded as having been read. The recording of completely accurate statistics of readership and circulation was not possible at this stage of library development, but the Committee's estimates were based on available records and sound experience, and can be judged in this light as being reasonably accurate.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has recently made a survey of the revenue and expenditure of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for the period 1935-1945, and the figures quoted below indicate that there were insufficient funds to enable the Committee to administer the Library's services in all adequately.

The following grants-in-aid were received during 1944-1945 -

Union Department of Native Affairs £300. 0. 0; Transvaal Provincial Administration £100; Benoni Municipality £20. 0. 0; Boksburg £15. 0. 0; Germiston Municipality (only Germiston Non-European Library) £376. 0. 0; Krugersdorp £5. 0. 0; Nigel £10. 0. 0; Randfontein £5. 0. 0; Roodepoort-Maraisburg £2. 0. 0; Springs £30. 0. 0; and Vereeniging Municipality £10. 0. 0. The Pretoria Municipality's grant of £250. 0. 0 was

paid directly to the Pretoria Sub-Committee for the administration of the Non-European libraries in Pretoria.

Revenue and Expenditure of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal
for the period 1935-1945.

	GRANTS		Interest	Admin. Expenses	Purchase of Books
	Carnegie	Other			
1935	2049	1194	134	804	961
1936		1068	123	780	200
1937	1198	1200	130	800	272
1938		1260	120	913	368
1939		998	108	1125	195
1940		774	91	917	213
1941		1160	90	798	385
1942		1060	88	839	312
1943		1020	96	1364	549
1944		1323	46	1181	367
1945		1124	33	701	76
	<u>R3247</u>	<u>R12181</u>	<u>R1059</u>	<u>R10221</u>	<u>R3898</u>

Total Revenue: 1935-1945

Carnegie Grants	3247	
Other Grants	12,181	
Interest and Sundry	<u>1059</u>	R16,487

Total Expenditure 1935-1945

Administration	10,221	
Purchase of Books	3,898	
Purchase of Book Boxes	<u>285</u>	R14,404

Accumulated Funds 30th June. 1945 R 2,083

The period 1931-1945 had proved to be active, stimulating and interesting years for the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Apart from its lending library services, the Committee also arranged a number of library conferences for Non-European Librarians. These conferences took place in 1935; 1936; 1938 and 1941. In 1939, a successful Symposium on

Leadership was held in Johannesburg under the auspices of the Carnegie Non-European Library. The Committee published reports on its activities in 1935 and from 1938-1945.

The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and other Carnegie Non-European Library Systems in South Africa to 1945.

Particulars regarding the Natal Carnegie Non-European Library System have already been given to indicate the close co-operation which was maintained with the Durban Committee in the early stages of the development of Non-European library services.

In 1936, when the Carnegie Corporation made a grant of £1,000 for Non-European library services in the Eastern Cape Province, Mr. Stirling and Mr. Rheinallt Jones openly pressed for the establishment of free services administered on similar lines to those operating in Natal and in the Transvaal.

Mr. Stirling was also active in the Western Cape Province in 1936, giving valuable advice to the Cape (Coloured) Carnegie Committee in Cape Town. A typed report, prepared by Miss E. A. MacGregor, which is in the files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, confirms that the Cape Committee had received useful suggestions from Mr. Stirling, and on his advice had had their book boxes constructed on similar lines to those being used in the Transvaal Service.

In 1936, Mr. Charles Christie reported to the Carnegie Trustees Library Development Board that -

"The Non-European Library Board, of which Mr. Stirling is Chairman has a year of continuous progress to record. . . .

In the Transvaal there are about 40 centres and a Non-European Librarian is being appointed who will travel around and improve their service and organization. In the Cape Peninsula the Non-European Library Board has approved the transfer of the main library and its sixteen centres to the control of the Liberman Institute, privately owned social centres for Coloureds. In the Eastern Cape Province, Non-European libraries are being opened at East London, Port Elizabeth, Queenstown, Kingwilliamstown, Grahamstown etc.

In Natal twenty centres are in operation. . . . The Orange Free State is the only Province where Non-European library service is not

expanding... " 49

In 1937, the South African Library Association devoted a special number of its official journal, "South African Libraries", to providing information about library services in South Africa for Non-Whites. This special "Non-European Number" received wide publicity. On November 20th 1937, the Johannesburg newspaper "The Star" reviewed the "Non-European Libraries" issue, commenting that library facilities for Non-Europeans, though not as complete as those who provided them could wish, were impartially distributed at key points all over the country, and through all the reports of the services there ran a note common to them all - the demand far exceeded the supply.

The article on the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, stressed the overwhelming demand for books, commenting that there was hardly ever a stock of books in Germiston, all books being out at the centres. Mr. Borland is quoted as saying -

"It is very interesting to see the eagerness with which these books are taken out and read by native people. They simply thirst for the books... it is a pity our resources are so limited. We could easily distribute ten times the number of books we possess and we could open up many new centres all over the Province. Our big problem is to restrict our activities within our financial resources..." 50

Mr. Borland maintained that the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library, was one of the most remarkable libraries in the world and that its educative influence was very great; in his travels abroad, Mr. Borland had never come across another library which encouraged not only people who could read to read more, but which also encouraged an illiterate population to learn to read. The article stated that the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library was rendering a library service to a largely backward and illiterate people, helping to educate them, interest them in social and other problems and assisting them to develop intellectually and culturally.

In this article, the African Librarian-Organizer, Mr. Dhlomo is quoted as follows -

"My people feel they have so much to learn so much leeway to make up... The natives definitely look upon the library service as a heaven-sent opportunity to educate themselves. They seize avidly every book

they can lay their hands on. They pass them on to their friends too. It is impossible to say how many people benefit from the Non-European Library, for books are passed so much from hand to hand that it is impossible to keep track of them from headquarters. . . " 51

Very slow progress in the development of library services to Africans was maintained between 1937-1945. In a report to the Board of Trustees of the Carnegie Library Development Fund, dated 29th November 1945, the Secretary, Mr. Christie, commented -

"African libraries and librarians are having their own problems and difficulties. Progress is slow and patchy but measureable. . . Mean-time the Committees carry on, sometimes puzzled to know what to do or advise, but, I think, satisfied that this, being pioneer work, well repays effort and patience. Mr. Rheinallt Jones expresses himself as in no way dissatisfied with the progress that is being made. . . " 52

In the Cape Province the Native peoples were still predominantly rural and library services for Africans were largely confined to missionary institutions, although the South African Native College at Fort Hare had assembled a notable collection of some 15,000 volumes by 1945.

Carnegie grants used in areas such as Aliwal North, East London, King William's Town and other selected places were not spent to the best advantage as these library centres had not been properly supervised. A report from Aliwal North Municipality, which is in the files of the Non-European Library Service states that few readers appear to have used the Carnegie centre established in the location. No records had been kept and the service was eventually abandoned.

In Cape Town, the Cape Libraries Extension Association took over the work of the Cape (Coloured) Carnegie Committee in 1941, and in 1945 the Cape Town City Library Commission found that the only free and co-ordinated services in Cape Town were those being administered by the Cape Libraries Extension Association.

The annual report of the Durban Public Library for 1944-1945 stated that there were some 28 depots of the Natal Carnegie Non-European Library System scattered throughout the Province. Durban Public Library had its own Bantu branch library service.

By 1945 there were ten depots operating in the Orange Free State through the Carnegie Non-European lending library system but little progress was being made due to the lack of contact with centres outside Bloemfontein.

It is evident from this brief survey of the Carnegie services in other provinces that until 1945 the most progressive library development in services provided for Africans was being made in the Transvaal by the Carnegie Non-European Library which was establishing links with a segment of Non-European society. Despite the frustrations caused by the inadequacies of providing library services to peoples who possessed a completely different set of values, and hampered by the lack of adequate funds, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and other provincial Carnegie Non-European library systems succeeded in making a useful contribution by 1945, often in the face of opposition, scepticism and indifference.

Mr. Dhlomo, writing in the "South African Outlook" of 1st October 1938, describes the work of bringing library services to Africans, commenting that -

"The task is a difficult one; it is pioneering work.

The task is a great one; it is to help in the education of a whole race..." 53

CHAPTER FOUR

THE LENDING LIBRARY SERVICES OF THE CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, (FROM 1950 KNOWN AS THE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE), TRANSVAAL: 1946-1961

The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, decided at a meeting held in Germiston on 11th February 1946, to accept the offer of the Native Education Section of the Transvaal Education Department to provide free premises and staff for the Carnegie Non-European Library, and readily agreed to the Department's request to provide the necessary training for the African staff, and guidance in library matters.

The Germiston Public Library was then officially thanked for its fifteen years of interested support, informed of the intended re-organization of the Carnegie Non-European Library in Pretoria, and asked to take over the routine administration of the Germiston Non-European Library as from 1st March, 1946.

The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was moved from Germiston at the end of February 1946, and the books and records belonging to the Library were transferred to Pretoria with the assistance of the Transvaal Education Department. In 1947 the Library was established together with the Native Teachers' Library belonging to the Transvaal Education Department, in premises in Beatrix Street, allotted to the Native Education Section of the Department, which had recently been vacated by the South African Defence Force. The two libraries were separately administered but shared the services of two, later six, African library assistants. The original staff members were teachers, who were later replaced by clerical assistants.

The re-organization of the Carnegie Non-European Library proved an exacting and arduous task for inexperienced staff. A serious loss of books had occurred between 1945-1947, due mainly to the fact that many of the eighty centres registered with the Library had not exchanged their books for more than two years. The two African teachers who took charge of the books arriving from Germiston, found a large number of books missing and others in very poor condition. The records of the Carnegie Non-European Library were also in a serious state of confusion.

Immediate efforts were made to renew contacts with all eighty centres, and to

trace missing books. The African field officer, Mr. L. Makenna, who was in charge of the Native Teachers' Library, visited a number of Carnegie library centres in 1947 and found the circulation of books to be poor, library methods haphazard, and general ignorance regarding who was actually responsible for the care and exchange of the books. In a report to the Committee, this official stressed the need for closer contact with centres being served by the Carnegie Non-European Library, as an essential to future progress. Mr. Makenna also emphasised that all centres he had visited showed keen interest in future library facilities to be offered to them, and were asking for increased supplies of books. Many school library centres reported that they were entirely dependent on the reading matter provided by the Carnegie Non-European Library, for material other than class text-books.

At the Pretoria headquarters, the African staff members administering the two libraries were regularly assisted in their work by several of the Pretoria members of the Carnegie Non-European Library's Committee, and also by some of the staff of the State Library, who all gave their services voluntarily, but from September 1947, the Committee was able to employ a part-time (White) Librarian to provide the necessary guidance and supervision. Lectures in librarianship however, continued to be provided by visiting librarians.

A difficulty which soon arose as a result of the new arrangements regarding the staffing of the Carnegie Non-European Library, was that the Committee and its part-time librarian were not able to exercise proper control over the African staff, who also had other duties committed to their care by the Native Education Section, and the services of all the library assistants could at any time be requisitioned by the Transvaal Education Department for tasks other than library work. Nevertheless, despite certain difficulties, the Carnegie Non-European Library successfully re-established its services in Pretoria, and by 1948 was also able to undertake its former postal services to students, the books having been returned to the Library by the Union Education Department. The Tenth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, of 1948, confirms that there were 86 centres in the Transvaal serving some 11,000 readers. It was estimated that 20,000 books were circulating annually among borrowers using the different library centres.

The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library had hoped that the travel-

ling Non-European library organizer provided by the Native Education Section, would be able to visit the library centres regularly to offer the necessary practical advice and assistance. The Eleventh Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, of 1949, (roneod), confirms that the Transvaal Education Department had offered to finance these tours of inspection, for many of the Carnegie centres were set up in Transvaal Native schools, and the municipal location libraries were often also conveniently situated from school centres.

Unfortunately, for reasons of ill-health and pressure of other work, the African field officer in charge of this inspection work was only able to manage between 16-25 centres annually, and on his visits to schools had other educational matters to attend to, with the result that many of the Carnegie centres failed to receive the attention they required. The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had once again to fall back on the services of the voluntary library workers taking charge of the books sent to their centres, but constantly endeavoured to keep in touch with these persons by correspondence, encouraging them to write to the headquarters Library about their activities, to seek guidance with library problems and to offer suggestions about book selection.

Some of the reports received from these volunteer librarians were later published in the annual reports of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. The abstracts quoted below appear in the Fifteenth Report of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, for 1953, and in the Sixteenth Report for 1954.

The Librarian of the Wisane Public School near Komatipoort, has described a very active Carnegie centre in two separate reports to the Committee, which indicate clearly that although this centre was established in a country school, it was used regularly by people of all age groups. Mr. P. A. Mienen writes -

"The age group of my borrowers ranges from the age of 10 years to 57 years. The types of books most popular are short stories, hero tales, books on the American negroes, plays, travel and adventure. I have a keen group of borrowers - membership 408. On the whole making many more people read is a joy when they respond as they do out here. I have to-day people from as far out as 8 miles as borrowers.

I managed within all this time to issue 601 books. A good number of grown-ups enjoy the reading too." 54

In a later report to the Committee, Mr. Miyen expressed the satisfaction of his readers with the books which were always so welcome and stated that he was now acquiring more readers who were studying, some of them for the B. A. degree, and among those advanced in the field of reading were nurses, shopkeepers and teachers.

The Librarian at Kratzenstein Secondary School at Houtboschdorp in the Pietersburg District wrote enthusiastically about his school library centre, and commented that the students were enjoying reading novels, provided that they were not too long. Although this centre was still confined to the school pupils, he hoped before long to be able to extend its facilities to interested persons in the surrounding district.

The Librarian of the Philadelphia Combined School at Dennilton, Mr. E. D. Ledwaba, wrote about his centre used by all age groups -

"This centre reports a membership of 74, the age group being from 15 to 40 years. The most popular books are those in the Longmans Simplified English Series. 146 books were issued in 9 months.

Borrowers take time to go through a book as this is their first experience in a library. They share the contents. For the next issue please select books of fewer pages to encourage my borrowers to read more books in succession." 55

The Librarian of the Schoonveld Public School at Bochem responded to the Committee's appeal for suggestions regarding the book-stock of the Non-European Library Service. Mr. E. J. Maesela asked for more books on historical subjects and handcrafts, stating also that fiction such as stories of Africa, Jock of the Bushveld, King Solomon's Mines, The Prisoner of Zenda, Around the World in 80 days, Coral Island and Treasure Island, should find a place in the library.

All the volunteer librarians asked for more books in the Bantu languages but were very specific about the particular languages required.

The Librarian of the Daggakraal School at Vlakpoort, Mr. J. S. M. Matsebula, was pleased to report on the success of his school library centre which was also attracting local teachers.

"Immediately the Library Service was introduced, its usefulness was noticed. The pupils displayed more interest in these books than those prescribed for class reading... The Service offers pupils the opportunity to cultivate reading for pleasure. The teachers, too, make the best use of the Service." 56

Mr. M. G. Pasha, of the Kalkbank Public School near Brits, reported that his pupils were reading books in all languages and learning to love reading. As a result of the enthusiasm of many of his young readers who were taking books for home reading, the parents were also starting to read and would tell him the stories of books which they had enjoyed, when these books were returned to the library.

Although many of the centres were established in schools in the Transvaal, a small number was in the care of mine managers and set up in compounds along the Witwatersrand; others were in social and community centres, in municipal dwelling houses and in hospitals.

In 1954, the Non-European Library Service received a report on a selection of books sent to the Rand Leases Native Library. The report was not favourable and indicates the Committee's difficulties in sending books to places and persons unknown.

"I can submit no account of the progress of our library, owing to the fact that the books at present supplied to us are meant for less intelligent people than those in our employ here. It may interest you to know that most of our clerks have passed Matriculation standard, and that some of them are in possession of a degree." 57

During the early 1950s, Mr. F. M. Maboko, a schoolteacher in the Northern Transvaal, became Chairman of a library committee managing a Non-European Library Service centre in Bushbuckridge, and for several years was involved in the task of encouraging people of all age groups to use the library. The Committee of the Bushbuckridge Library endeavoured to organize reading groups among the children and the teachers, and amongst adults who could read and write. Members of the Committee also held evening classes for illiterate adults, using the material in the library, and generally helped to make their readers library conscious.

In 1954 Mr. Maboko wrote to the Committee of the Non-European Library

Service and reported that -

"Most of the adults have learnt to be interested in reading since the establishment of the Library. School children of local schools also use the Library." 58

The Non-European Library Service was not able to serve this centre after 1959, but it is interesting to note that the Bushbuckridge Library was one of the earliest of the Bantu centres served by the Transvaal Provincial Library when it established its Bantu Service in 1964, and the present Library was opened by the Director of the Transvaal Provincial Library, in 1965. Mr. Maboko is now among South Africa's most dedicated African librarians. Between 1950 and 1954, the Committee of the Non-European Library Service gradually reduced the number of depots being served to 45, as it was realized that with limited resources and staff difficulties, there was need for consolidation for greater efficiency. Where the readers at a particular centre were limited to a handful of people, the Non-European Library Service closed the centre but offered the readers personal membership of the postal service. By 1954, the Committee had also decided not to offer further supplementary book-stock supplies to the Native training colleges, which were considered to be self-supporting. The most satisfactory aspect of the re-organization which took place in the early 1950s was that the Committee eventually managed to establish real contacts with the majority of its centres, particularly those in more remote areas, and, although these centres could not be visited, the Committee was in regular touch with them. The suggestions made by the local volunteers regarding the reading interests of their borrowers helped the Non-European Library Service in the selection of books for the lending services.

The development of municipal library services co-operating with the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1946-1972.

The Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, co-operated with a number of Transvaal municipalities in the task of encouraging library services for local African communities. The municipalities of Benoni, Germiston, Krugersdorp, Pretoria, Roodepoort-Maraisburg, Springs and Vereeniging have co-operated closely with the Committee in this work. Johannesburg developed its own independent services, but in recent years has again been represented on the Non-European Library Service, and the munic-

pality contributed financially to the work of the Committee until the end of 1973. With regard to location library services, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service was, after 1946, only prepared to supplement the book collection where the town council provided suitable premises, had a book-stock of its own, and maintained the services of a librarian. The town council was also asked to make an annual grant-in-aid to the (Carnegie) Non-European Library, in recognition of services offered to the local municipal library.

The Committee became so firmly convinced of the need for some form of active supervision that such control became a condition when supplying books to municipal libraries for Non-Whites. Location librarians were also encouraged to send in regular reports and to furnish special information for the Committee to help in the task of building up information on the development of library services for Non-Whites, and in particular for African communities. Some of these reports appear in published reports of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal (1948-1954), others are recorded in the files.

In 1954, the Librarian of the Munsieville Public Library in Krugersdorp, Mr. P. Ramakobya, in describing his public library service, stated that he had found that people were not yet very conversant with library services and he was finding book education to be very necessary. However he had some 600 members who borrowed nearly 2,500 books during the year, 1954.

The Dobson Memorial Library in Roodepoort was used by 114 adults and 98 children during 1954, and the Library was managed by the Committee which included two European councillors nominated by the Roodepoort-Maraisburg Town Council.

A report on the Germiston Non-European Library for 1950 indicates that the Library was still being supervised by the Librarian of the Public Library, and during that year had moved to better and more accessible premises in the Location. The library was in the care of a full-time African librarian.

At Heidelberg, the librarian of the Non-European Library, Mr. J. J. Masipa, was still attempting to obtain library premises but in the meantime the library was operating from a local school. Mr. Masipa arranged to have the children at different times so that the adults could enjoy their leisure in the library without being disturbed by juvenile members. Mr. Masipa confirmed that nearly as many books were read in the library as those issued for home reading.

The particular relationships established by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, with the municipalities of Benoni, Vereeniging and Pretoria, are of special interest and merit individual attention and study.

Co-operation between the Benoni Municipality and the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, from 1946.

After the Carnegie Non-European Library was transferred to Pretoria in 1946, the Non-European Affairs Department of the Benoni Municipality took charge of the library in the Benoni Location. Not much progress was made until 1952, when a library was opened in the Davey Social Centre in the Daveyton Township. The Non-European Library Service immediately offered to supplement the book-stock of this Library, and a letter in the files confirms that members of the Committee visited the Davey Social Centre to give advice on the organization of this new public library service. The Fifteenth Report of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, published in 1953, describes the work of the Library which was being used daily by some 45 persons.

The Daveyton Public Library was opened in 1960 in a separate library building with a reference room, separate lending departments for adults and children, a reading room, offices and a stack-room. Although the Non-European Library Service was no longer able to offer to supplement the book-stock of this library after 1960, Daveyton Public Library made increasing use of opportunities to borrow specialized material through inter-library loan from the Non-European Library Service, and after 1962, from the State Library, Pretoria. The Daveyton Public Library is among the first of the African public libraries to place study and research material within the reach of its borrowers using their local public library service.

The Daveyton Public Library now also has two branch libraries, one of them being the Davey Social Centre Library, and the present book-stock is in the regions of 30,000 volumes. Although the annual circulation of 15,000 books recorded may seem low, many of the readers prefer to do their reading in the quiet pleasant rooms in the Daveyton Library, rather than under the more difficult home conditions.

In 1968, the Non-European Library Service requested special information from the Daveyton Public Library with regard to membership, languages spoken by readers circulation and any extension services undertaken. In reply, the

Librarian, Mr. Henry Mokokoa, supplied the following information -

From a total of 3,172 members who had used the Library during 1967, some 638 were Zulu-speaking, 304 were Xhosas, 339 were Swazi/Ndebele, while 646 were registered as Northern Sothos, 331 as Southern Sothos, and a further 381, as Western Sothos. There were 240 who were Shangaan/Tsongas, only 26 were Venda speaking and Mr. Mokokoa grouped some 267 as "other languages". This information is an indication of the many problems involved in providing for the African reader showing a preference for reading in his own particular language.

With regard to the circulation, Mr. Mokokoa stated that from a study of his statistics for 1967/68, it was estimated that besides books read in the Library, which were not recorded as issues, approximately six books had been read at home by each active library member during the course of the year.

With reference to any extension services maintained by the Daveyton Library, Mr. Mokokoa reported that the Library operated a number of special facilities designed to attract young children and school-going pupils, and co-operated with local teachers. The Library maintains a permanent exhibition of historical Bantu craft work, and many study and discussion groups use the Daveyton Library for their activities.

Representatives of the Benoni Municipality have served on the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, almost since the start of its services, and until 1972 these persons regularly attended meetings so as to keep the Benoni Municipality fully informed about current developments in library services to Africans, and to ensure that their municipal library services made the fullest possible use of any facilities available to them through the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service. Because of the interested support he has received from his Municipality, Mr. Mokokoa has attended conferences and vacation school courses administered by the Non-European Library Service since 1957, and has frequently consulted the Committee of the Service on matters of library interest. Mr. Mokokoa considers that the information provided by the Non-European Library Service to the Benoni Municipality has greatly influenced the progressive development of library services for the African residents of Daveyton. At the invitation of the Benoni Municipality the

Non-European Library Service held a successful conference in Daveyton in 1962.

Statistical analysis of the development of the library services for Africans in Benoni since 1946, as reflected in reports submitted to the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, covering the period when the Carnegie services offered supplementary book-stock to 1960.

"Benoni Non-European Library

Year	1949	1951
Membership	329	342
Circulation	446	-
Book-stock	1, 188	864

Davey Social Centre Library, Benoni

Year	1952	1953	1955
Membership	818	1, 388	760
Circulation	2, 128	2, 132	7, 833 (average of 9 per member)
Book-stock	1, 826	2, 526	-

Daveyton Public Library, Benoni

Year	1960
Membership	842
Circulation	10, 977 (17 per member)
Book-stock	9, 332

Co-operation between the Vereeniging Municipality and the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, from 1946-1972.

After the Carnegie Non-European Library was transferred to Pretoria in 1946, the Library continued to supplement the book collections of four centres in Vereeniging, one of them being the Vereeniging Location Library in the care of the Municipality. Records in the files of the Non-European Library Service indicate that Mr. Makenna, the African field officer employed by the Transvaal Education Department, visited the Vereeniging centres including the Location Library, and gave advice and assistance.

The Tenth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1948, confirmed that the Vereeniging Town Council had re-organized the location library services to Africans, and reports in the files indicate that the Council had requested the then Librarian of Vereeniging, Mrs. Thelma Visser, to supervise preliminary arrangements for a municipal library service to the African residents of Sharpeville.

Mrs. Visser then applied to the Carnegie Non-European Library and asked for

supplementary book selections for the newly created Sharpeville Public Library. Between 1948 and 1960, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, supplied between 300-500 books on loan to the Sharpeville Library, which could be exchanged every six months. The annual reports of Sharpeville indicate that this Library stood in great need of the books received from Pretoria because of its own small book collection, and, as the position improved, the selections which came from Pretoria were used to operate a branch library service in the old Vereeniging Location, serving some 200 members. The Sharpeville Library also made steady use of the facilities offered by the Carnegie Non-European Library in Pretoria to borrow books on inter-library loan to satisfy the extraordinary needs of its borrowers, and since 1962 Sharpeville has used the inter-library loan and reference services offered by the State Library Pretoria, in connection with its special requests.

Mrs. Visser has described the Non-European library service in Vereeniging in a paper read to a South African Library Association Conference, held in Johannesburg in 1953, and this address later appeared in the April 1954 issue of "South African Libraries. The files of the Non-European Library Service also contain regular reports on the progress achieved at Sharpeville. In an early typed report of special interest written during 1949, Mrs. Visser stated -

"The Sharpeville Library has been in existence for almost two years and is altogether free, no deposit being charged. There is one full-time Librarian and the Library is open six hours a day. The Librarian, though employed by the Non-European Affairs Department, reports directly to me, and I visit Sharpeville at least twice a month. I in turn report to my Library Committee which is a Sub-Committee of the Finance and General Purposes Committee.

We also have a Library Committee at Sharpeville, composed of African teachers, ministers and a nurse. I attend their meetings once a month, and although they are there largely in an advisory capacity, they may, through me, make recommendations to the Town Library Committee which in turn passes them on to Native Affairs and to the Council. I find this works very well as does the supervision." 59

The services of the Librarian of Vereeniging, Mrs. Visser, had only been requested by the Town Council for the preliminary arrangements for the Sharpeville Library, but Mrs. Visser reported at meetings of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service that she felt she must continue her supervisory duties and would give her services voluntarily.

In support of Mrs. Visser's work at Sharpeville, the Non-European Library

Service resolved in 1951 to ask for clarification of the responsibilities of the Librarian of Vereeniging in connection with the Sharpeville Public Library. Mr. Stirling headed a deputation from the Committee which interviewed the Town Council of Vereeniging on 24th October 1951, and as a result of the discussions held, the Council passed a resolution on 22nd November 1951, that the Librarian of Vereeniging, in consultation with the Manager of Non-European Affairs, be authorized to supervise the Sharpeville Library, including the work of the Librarian. A copy of this resolution is in the files of the Non-European Library Service.

Statistical information submitted to the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, by the Sharpeville Public Library 1948-1960.

Year	1948	1949	1950/51	1951/52	1952/53	1954/55
Membership	536	929	897	1,337	1,664	1,838
Circulation	2,283	9,090	8,374	14,957	16,677	17,644
Book-Stock	600	927	1,120	1,648	1,707	2,503
Year	1955/56	1956/57	1957/58	1958/59	1959/60	
Membership	2,080	2,568	3,178	3,528	3,922	
Circulation	20,188	22,725	26,331	27,593	28,744	
Book-Stock	3,097	3,129	3,586	4,075	4,022	

After 1960, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was unable to supplement the book collection of the Sharpeville Public Library.

In the Sharpeville Public Library's report for 1959, the Librarian, Mr. Vincent Leutsoa, notes that no more books will be received through the "box services" and expresses the appreciation of Sharpeville for the assistance given by the Non-European Library Service in the loan of recreational reading material. Impressive figures over a ten year period from 1950-1951 to 1960-1961 show that membership has risen from 897 to just under 4,000. The circulation had risen from 8,374 to 28,744. Figures for 1972, indicating the present position of the Sharpeville Public Library, show that the membership has now risen to 10,275, and the circulation for 1972 totalled 93,016 books. The book-stock consists of 13,000 volumes.

Representatives of the Town Council of Vereeniging have served on the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service since 1948, and have taken an active share in the work of the Committee.

As a result of the co-operation which has existed between the Municipality and the Non-European Library Service, Mr. Leutsoa, Librarian of Sharpeville

since 1949, has attended library conferences and vacation school courses arranged by the Non-European Library Service, and was himself able to provide practical training to the two library assistants belonging to the headquarters Library of the Non-European Library Service, when in 1959, they spent a short time working in the Sharpeville Library so that they could gain experience of working in a busy public library.

The preceding discussion of the relationship which has existed between the Vereeniging Municipality and the (Carnegie) Committee. requires to be viewed in its proper perspective. The prime object of any public lending library system is to introduce as many people as possible to books and the use of library services, and if possible to help them to continue to use their local library for purpose of information and recreation. The steady growth of the Sharpeville Library service is due, in great measure, to the work of an experienced group of professionally competent people, working for different authorities, who co-operated together productively to provide a purposeful lending library service for an African community. Included in this group were the Librarian of Sharpeville, Mr. Vincent Leutsoa, the Librarian of Vereeniging, Mrs. Thelma Visser, and the staff and Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. The result has been that the Sharpeville Public Library has been singularly fortunate in securing capable direction, and from the start of its services development has been matched with careful planning at each stage, so that this Library has been gradually placed in a position to provide services tailored to the needs of a modern African community. Despite its limited resources and staff problems, Sharpeville Public Library has become a working basis for the purpose of experimentation and evaluation of public lending library services to Africans.

The Sharpeville Library has already achieved very considerable success and is a long awaited breakthrough, for its services have become an accepted part of community life, developed from within the Municipality, instead of from without, as was formerly the case.

It is not always easy for those who live in the larger cities and towns, and who are concerned with big organizations and events, to realize how important things are in smaller places to the people concerned with their own local events. The Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal,

has always fully realized the importance of being closely involved with the local functions organized to promote library services for Non-White communities, and as has been previously stated, Mr. Stirling, Mr. Borland and Mr. Vilakazi visited Vereeniging on 20th June 1940, when the Municipality opened its first reading room for the residents of the Vereeniging Location.

When the new library building was opened in Sharpeville in January 1953, the Chairman of the Non-European Library Service, Mr. Charles Jackson was the guest speaker. Both Mr. and Mrs. Stirling were among the guests present on this occasion.

To promote good relations and to publicize the work of the Sharpeville Library, the Committee of the Non-European Library Service arranged with the Vereeniging Municipality to hold a number of ordinary Committee meetings in Sharpeville, and in 1958 held a one-day library conference in the Sharpeville Public Library.

Because of the interested support he has received, and advice regarding the day to day problems of running a public library service, Mr. Leutsoa has never led the lonely professional life which is often the experience of many African librarians. Although he has made use of various opportunities to consult the Non-European Library Service on matters of library interest, Mr. Leutsoa has also has a colleague close at hand to whom he could turn for professional advice and guidance. Mr. Leutsoa's philosophy is a simple one. In a recent address, as President of the African Library Association of South Africa, he stated -

"The librarian today is also a missionary, a publicity officer and a propaganda chief. He cannot simply sit behind his desk and expect people to come to his library. It is he, who must leave his cosy house and go out and recruit his readers..." 60

Co-operation between the Pretoria Municipality and the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, between 1946-1953.

As has been previously stated in an earlier chapter on the lending services of the Carnegie Non-European Library, a Sub-Committee consisting of Pretoria members of the Carnegie Non-European Library's own Committee, was formed in 1944 to manage the affairs of the Pretoria Non-European Library. The Pretoria Municipality gave an annual grant of £250 in support of the Library.

and the Manager for Native Affairs of the Pretoria City Council, who served on the main Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was also a member of the Sub-Committee handling the Pretoria Non-European Library. Mr. M. M. Stirling became Chairman of the Sub-Committee.

From 1944 to 1953, the Sub-Committee held regular monthly meetings to discuss the administration of the municipal library services for Non-Europeans resident in Pretoria. The Pretoria Non-European Library consisted of two small libraries, one at Atteridgeville, and the other in Marabastad. The African library assistants in charge of the two libraries were required to be present at these monthly meetings and prepared reports and statistics for discussion. In this way, for a period of nine years, both African librarians received regular help and guidance in library matters. The members of the Sub-Committee also visited the two libraries from time to time, and held on the spot discussions with their librarians on various matters and ways of promoting the services of the two libraries.

During this period the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service considered Atteridgeville and Marabastad as two of its location library centres, and supplied each library with some 300 books annually on loan through the normal lending services. Students who were using the Pretoria Non-European Library, were assisted with study material through inter-library loan.

It is regretted that the minutes of the meetings of the Sub-Committee for 1952 are not in the files of the Non-European Library Service. The Sub-Committee appears to have decided to hand back the Pretoria Non-European Library to the City Council. The minutes of a meeting held on 16th February 1953, state that the two libraries would be formally handed over on the 1st July 1953. It seems possible that the Sub-Committee found the grant of £250 insufficient to meet the expenses incurred in the administration of the service. The City Council paid the salary of the Atteridgeville Librarian who was regarded as a social worker, and provided free premises for both libraries, but the Sub-Committee was held responsible for the salary of the librarian of Marabastad and for the purchase of books for the two libraries.

Before handing back the Pretoria Non-European Library to the City Council, the Sub-Committee recommended that the Council should consider a salary scale of £180-£240 for its Non-European librarians.

The Atteridgeville Library was reasonably well housed in a location dwelling house, but the Marabastad Library was not centrally situated and was established in a dark, cold and uncomfortable room which did little to attract people to come to the library, and few ventured to visit it after dark, although this was the time when most adults were able to make use of the opportunity. The Sub-Committee constantly urged the City Council to find new premises for the Marabastad Library.

Statistical analysis of the development of the Pretoria Non-European Library between 1946-1951.

Year	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950	1951
Membership						
Atteridgeville	460	241	181	344	369	542
Marabastad	836	147	301	442	501	600
Circulation						
Atteridgeville						
recorded	1, 635	1, 863	3, 717	9, 206	8, 850	8, 828
read in library	1, 358	2, 141	1, 358	5, 079	5, 759	4, 772
Marabastad						
recorded	1, 042	1, 796	5, 071	8, 780	6, 383	8, 664
read in library	-	4, 405	5, 516	8, 300	4, 574	3, 231
Book-Stock						
Atteridgeville	431	-	1, 500	1, 669	1, 645	-
Marabastad	1, 452	-	2, 100	2, 642	2, 642	-

The use made of these two small libraries steadily increased as is reflected in the figures quoted above. Where membership would appear to have fallen off considerably, the later figures show the number who were actually using the library. During 1949 the borrowers took out a total of 17, 986 books from two libraries; a further 11, 379 were actually read in the library by readers who preferred to do their reading in the library itself. Children's books were in great demand and the Non-European Library Service made special selections of children's books available to these two libraries.

A study of the monthly reports submitted to the Sub-Committee shows that about 1945, the average daily issue was about 5-6 books, but by 1949 the average daily issue had risen to 49 books. The African librarians also noted visits to the library and reported to the Sub-Committee that several hundred persons visited the two libraries each month, and although many of them did not take out books or join as members, they came to read newspapers and periodicals and were regarded by the librarians as active readers. In one of the latest of

the reports available in the files, the Marabastad librarian reported that between February and May 1951, a total of 1, 869 visits had been paid by interested persons to the Marabastad Library, indicating the interest of the Pretoria residents in making use of the Pretoria Non-European Library.

After July 1953, to the end of 1959 the Non-European Libraries of the Pretoria City Council were administered by its Non-European Affairs Department but representatives of the Council continued to serve on the main Committee of the Non-European Library Service. By 1957, the Council was allowing £500 annually for the administration of its Non-European libraries but the library workers were social welfare officials who also had other duties to perform apart from their library duties. A deposit system was in operation in the libraries, adults being charged five shillings and sixpence and children paid two shillings and sixpence.

Apart from its libraries at Atteridgeville and Marabastad, the Council had opened a library at Vlakfontein (now Mamelodi) and was planning one for residents of the Lady Selborne Township. No special library guidance was provided for the library assistants working in these libraries. The libraries were well used by children, but on the whole were not often used by the city workers, many of whom came to make use of the headquarters library belonging to the Non-European Library Service, particularly after the library moved into new quarters in the centre of Pretoria.

The concluding years of the lending library services of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to 1961.

In 1948, a Commission of Enquiry, under the chairmanship of Dr. W. W. Eiselen, was appointed by the South African Government to study the existing system of Native education in South Africa. The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, submitted a memorandum on library services for the Bantu, and a deputation from the Committee, led by Mr. Stirling, gave evidence and provided further information during sittings of the Commission in Pretoria.

In its memorandum, the Carnegie Non-European Library suggested that for library purposes the provinces should be divided into regions, with provincial regional libraries housing central collections of books. From these regional libraries books would circulate through library depots established at schools,

in locations and at mission stations. The memorandum stated that library services established in the schools could also make provision for reading material for adults and so help them to attain a degree of literacy and culture. The memorandum pointed out that the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was at present engaged in administering a pilot scheme on these lines and should receive adequate financial support for its activities.

The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, did not receive any additional financial support as a result of its approach to the Commission on Native Education, which considered that the practical problems attached to the provision of library services for a mixed population had resulted in the Bantu making very limited use of existing libraries. The Commission did, however, acknowledge that sporadic and unco-ordinated attempts had been made to provide library services for the Bantu, and wherever books were available there appeared to be a reasonable demand from pupils as well as from the intellectuals. The Commission did not seem to have realized the importance of linking library services to educational programmes as a vital part of the task of promoting literacy among the Bantu. The general conclusion of the Commission was that Bantu education needed statewide planning and control, and that a government department should be established to secure efficient organization and co-ordination.

The Bantu Education Act No. 47 of 1953 provided for the transfer of the control of Bantu education from the provincial administrations to the central government, and this transfer came into effect as from the 1st January 1954. Bantu education then became the responsibility of the Department of Native Affairs until the creation of the Department of Bantu Education in 1958.

The passing of this legislation vitally affected the work of the Non-European Library Service. In 1956, the Transvaal Education Department (Native Education) closed its Native Teachers' Library and the book-stock was sent to the Department of Native Affairs and placed in storage until a decision could be made regarding the establishment of a central library service for Bantu teachers. The Non-European Library Service was informed that the Transvaal Education Department was no longer in a position to offer free premises and staff, and early in 1956, the Service was moved into rented premises in Wesley Buildings, opposite the State Library.

The Committee hoped that its two African library assistants now appointed to manage the central headquarters library, handle the box services to some 47 depots, and deal with postal requests from members of the personal loans service, would be able to cope with the extra work in the routine administration of the Library.

During the first half of 1956, all 47 of the library centres exchanged their books and reported a circulation for 6 months of over 3,000 books, but before the end of the year, a serious problem in the administration of the headquarters library had presented itself. African students who had been in the habit of visiting the library of the Non-European Library Service at the Beatrix Street premises, found it much more convenient to call at the library in the centre of Pretoria in order to choose their own books, and before the end of 1956, the Library had some 600 borrowers. Between 1956 and 1958 a total of 1,000 borrowers registered with the Library and 9,000 books were issued each year. The result was that the African assistants found themselves almost completely occupied in attending to those able to visit the Library personally, and the library service to centres suffered and had to be curtailed. By the end of 1958 there were only eight library centres still receiving regular supplies of books, and the Non-European Library Service's library had been converted largely into a central reference library for Non-Whites who were resident in Pretoria.

Mr. J. Buthane, present Librarian of the Mamelodi Public Library, maintains that to Africans living in Atteridgeville, Lady Selborne, Eastwood, Eersterus, Mooiplaas, Riverside, Vlakfontein (now Mamelodi), and Wallmansthal, the Non-European Library Service rendered a very special and valuable service, for it frequently happens, even after a period of eighteen years, that people stop him in the street to recall the days when they had been so well served by the Library.

Mr. Buthane considers that the Non-European Library Service was then nearly always able to meet special needs because the two African library assistants were either able to purchase an urgently needed work if the price were within reasonable limits, or could obtain a copy from the State Library through inter-library loan.

Before his retirement, Mr. Stirling was a very regular visitor to the Non-European Library Service's Library, offering encouragement and shrewd advice,

frequently providing Mr. Buthane with money which enabled him to visit outlying areas of Pretoria in order to collect overdue books. Mr. Buthane recalls that Mr. Stirling constantly impressed on the two African librarians that their chief task was at all times to serve their readers, to find books for them and not to place undue strain upon those who found home reading had great problems. Although during this period books were sometimes very overdue, no fines were charged. The services were completely free and Mr. Buthane considers that these privileges did not result in any undue loss of books from this Library. At the end of 1958 the Non-European Library Service was forced to close its headquarters library. The Transvaal Provincial Administration had withdrawn its grant of R600 a year, and the Committee could no longer afford rented premises. The book-stock was placed in storage offered as temporary quarters by the Transvaal Provincial Library. During 1959, the two African assistants worked in the store-room to maintain a postal service to individuals, and despatched books to a small number of library centres. The store-room had a concrete floor, was bitterly cold in the winter and unpleasantly airless in the summer.

Despite the discouraging situation with regard to its future activities, the Committee of the Non-European Library Service remained determined to find new premises and financial support for its central reference library. In an effort to secure official municipal support, and hoping to improve the position of public lending library services for Non-Whites resident within the municipal area, the Committee resolved that the Non-European Library Service should approach the State Library with the proposal that the State Library, as the responsible authority for the provision of public library services for Whites living in Pretoria, should also become responsible for municipal library facilities for Non-Whites in the municipal area.

On 13th April 1959, the Non-European Library Service presented a memorandum to the Board of Trustees of the State Library in this regard, pointing out also that there was no reference library facilities available in the present libraries of Atteridgeville and Vlaktefontein. As the Non-European Library Service required central premises, it would be prepared to bear the burden of maintaining a central library for Non-Whites of all racial groups, if the Municipality were to make available a grant of at least R200 annually, for this purpose.

Following on these discussions with the Service, the State Library approached the Pretoria Municipality for information regarding the present position of Non-White library facilities, and made tentative suggestions regarding its own willingness to assist, provided satisfactory arrangements could be made.

On 4th November 1959, the Director of the State Library received a letter from the Town Clerk of Pretoria in connection with the future possible development of the municipal library services for Non-Whites in Pretoria, under the State Library, but the letter clearly stated that the City Council could not offer financial support for a centrally placed reference library, for the reason that the grant-in-aid for the libraries at Atteridgeville and Vlakfontein would be made from the Bantu Revenue Account, and in terms of the law no other group might benefit from it.

In January 1960, the State Library assumed responsibility for the administration of the municipal libraries at Atteridgeville and Vlakfontein and later established a public library in Lady Selborne.

Although the Non-European Library Service failed to gain the support for its own central library service, the Committee was successful in its efforts to encourage the Pretoria Municipality once again to place the routine administration of library services for Non-White communities of Pretoria, in the care of experienced and professional librarians. Libraries for Indians and Coloured communities still required to be planned, and for the present, the only way in which these groups could obtain books from a library was through the postal services being administered under such difficult conditions by the still independent Non-European Library Service.

The book-stock of the Non-European Library Service remained in the store-room for a period of eighteen months. During this time, the library centres in Heidelberg, Krugersdorp, Rand Leases, Roodepoort and Vereeniging were retained and received regular supplies of books.

The Service opened two small depots in Lady Selborne, one centre serving children through a local school, and using the other as a study library for students. Both these libraries were opened at the weekend and were staffed by the two African assistants, Mr. S. Maaga managed the work with children, and Mr. Buthane the work with adults at the study centre.

At the end of 1959, Mr. Maaga and Mr. Buthane resigned from the Non-

European Library Service and joined the staff of the State Library. Mr. Maaga became Librarian of Atteridgeville and Mr. Buthane was appointed to Mamelodi. Both assistants continued with their weekend work in Lady Selborne for the Non-European Library Service, until the State Library established the Lady Selborne Public Library which in fact incorporated the two "box" centres of the Non-European Library Service.

In July 1960, the State Library offered to provide a room to house the collection of books belonging to the Non-European Library Service, but could not offer direct access to the collection on the part of the Non-White public. Members of the Committee helped to sort and pack the book-stock which was immediately transferred into the State Library. The Non-European Library Service resolved to keep the non-fiction works intact against a time when it might again be possible to administer a public lending library service. Fiction works not likely to be recommended as reading for various courses of study, were taken out of the collection, packed and presented to a number of library centres. The final selections of books presented to libraries were despatched by the Non-European Library Service in 1961.

During the years from 1946, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service financed its library services from grants-in-aid received from the Transvaal Provincial Council and six Transvaal Municipalities, including Benoni, Krugersdorp, Germiston, Roodepoort-Maraisburg, Springs and Vereeniging. In 1951 the Carnegie Corporation of New York again made a grant of \$5,000, available to the Non-European Library Service for its educational work.

From this grant a Reserve Fund was created which has been used to help students studying courses in library science, and to finance the publication of two handbooks on library methods.

Regular grants-in-aid for library services for Non-Whites residing in the rural areas of the Transvaal were received from the Transvaal Provincial Administration between 1935 and 1958. These grants originally R200, were eventually increased to R1,200 per annum, and were acknowledged in the annual reports of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service. The final grant was made in 1958.

Relations between the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and the Transvaal Provincial Administration to 1972.

With the inauguration of the Provincial library scheme in the Transvaal, in 1944-1945 the Committee of the Non-European Library Service considered that the Transvaal Provincial Library Service would eventually take over the activities of the library service being provided by the Service to centres in the Transvaal.

In November 1952 an approach was made to the Provincial authorities. The Non-European Library Service offered to cede entire control of its services and to donate its book-stock to the Province if the Provincial Administration would consider taking over the activities of the Non-European Library Service, and establish lending library services for Non-Whites as a branch section of the Transvaal Provincial Library.

The Transvaal Provincial Administration considered this proposal, but certain difficulties arose following discussions held with officials in the Department of Native Affairs, which was at this period considering the supply of educational facilities to adult Natives. The Department of Native Affairs was definitely of the opinion that it would eventually be able to render library services to the Bantu, both with regard to school and public lending library services. The Department was, of course, not concerned with library facilities for other Non-White racial groups.

The Transvaal Provincial Administration was therefore not in a position at this period 1952-1953 to take over the library services of the Non-European Library Service, which were available to all Non-White races, but which had been particularly well used by the Bantu-speaking peoples. The Administration continued to support the work of the Non-European Library Service until 1958, when the Transvaal Provincial Administration established its own library services to Coloureds and Asiatics.

The Administration had always intended that its grants should be used to develop library services to Non-White communities resident in the rural areas of the Transvaal, and more particularly for the supply of reading material to Coloureds and Indians resident in these areas. When the Non-European Library Service was forced through particular circumstances and lack of staff, to curtail its services to country depots, the Provincial Administration was no longer in a

position to offer financial support.

Another reason for the withdrawal of the grant-in-aid was due to the fact that at this period the Province did not offer library facilities to towns in the Transvaal which had a population of more than 50,000 (Whites). These larger urban authorities were expected to support their own public library services. When it became evident that the Non-European Library Service was in fact developing into a library service for the use of Non-White persons resident in the Pretoria Municipality, the Provincial Administration was compelled for policy reasons to withdraw its support of the library service offered by the Non-European Library Service.

However, representatives of the Transvaal Provincial Library Service serve on the Committee of the Non-European Library Service, and in a voluntary and unofficial capacity take an active share in the work of the Service.

The Non-European Library Service has not resumed its lending library services in the provision of recreational reading matter to library centres in the Transvaal, which ceased in 1961. During 1962, the Transvaal Provincial Administration gave special attention to library services for Non-Whites in the Transvaal, including the Bantu-speaking population. The pattern of development between 1962 and 1972 has coincided closely with the policy encouraged by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service from the inception of its own services, namely that services for all racial groups should be developed by the local authority and supervised by the White librarian.

The 1962 annual report of the Transvaal Provincial Library Advisory Board states that it could be expected that the local authorities with the assistance of the Provincial Library Service, would assume responsibility for the establishment of a local public library services, making separate provision for the White population, for Coloureds and Asiatics, and also for the Bantu in the community, and that the White librarians would be responsible for the general supervision of all the services, working under the guidance of the Provincial Library Service. This 1962 report also states that special arrangements would be made for the Bantu Homelands, and that the Provincial Library would be assisted in this regard by the Department of Bantu Administration. On the estimates for 1963-1964 of the Transvaal Provincial Administration was a vote for a nominal amount of R2,000 for the establishment of the Bantu Service, which began

officially to operate in 1964, and now covers the Transvaal with a network of service points and absorbed many of the Carnegie centres. By 1971, the Transvaal Provincial Library reported that African membership at 74 centres stood at 40, 392 and 321, 320 books had been circulated during that year.

In the light of these developments, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has not considered the possible resumption on its former "box services", and has concentrated its efforts in supporting the work of the State Library in the provision of study and research material for Non-Whites.

Carnegie Non-European library systems in the Cape Province, in Natal and in the Orange Free State after 1945.

In 1945, the Cape Provincial Library Service assumed responsibility for the provision of library services for the Coloured population resident in the Cape Province, except for particular urban areas. The Cape Libraries Extension Association which had been carrying on the work of the former Cape (Coloured) Carnegie Committee, then gave up its box centres outside Cape Town and concentrated on depots established in the Peninsula itself. After 1952 the newly created Cape Town City Libraries took over these depots and the work of the Cape Libraries Extension Association came to an end.

In Natal, the Durban Municipal Library absorbed the Carnegie centres in Durban into its branch library services. A former City Librarian of Durban, Mr. Franklin H. Rooke, who had been concerned with Carnegie Non-European services in Natal for over twenty years, commented in an article on Non-European library services in Natal, published in "South African Libraries" in October 1949, that Africans were still poor users of library services for they lacked previous association with books and the absence of personal guidance at centres was a serious detrimental factor. The Carnegie centres in rural areas in Natal were absorbed into the Natal Provincial Library Service after 1953, and in 1958 the Natal Society Library in Pietermaritzburg opened its Non-European branch. The Natal Native Teachers' Library in Pietermaritzburg was also affected by the transfer of Bantu Education from the provincial administration to the central government and was closed about 1954. In 1950 it was reported that only 17% of the teachers employed by the Department was using the service. From available reports on the various library systems it seems that Africans resident in Natal have not used library facilities to the best

advantage, particularly with regard to recreational reading.

Miss Betty Levy, former City Librarian of Bloemfontein, has described the lack of satisfactory development of Carnegie Non-European Library centres in the Orange Free State. In an article on these services, published in "South African Libraries" in January 1958, Miss Levy comments that unsatisfactory administration of the services, coupled with the lack of any contact with centres outside Bloemfontein, were among the chief reasons why the services to Carnegie centres could not be maintained after 1958.

It is evident that shortage of funds for books and administration, lack of contact with helpers and with readers at Carnegie Non-European library centres were factors retarding progressive development of library services to Africans in South Africa through Carnegie Services. Only in the Transvaal was good progress recorded in this regard and some municipalities had shown their willingness to work with the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. The problem of which authority would become finally responsible for library services for the African population of South Africa has long held up the development of provincial library services. It is now expected that the newly created Bantu Administration Boards, operating independently, will co-operate with provincial library services with regard to libraries for their particular African communities, and that the Homeland Governments will also develop their own services, probably through the agencies of the provincial libraries until they are able to be separately maintained.

CHAPTER FIVE

THE SUPPLY OF STUDY MATERIAL TO NON-WHITES, AND PARTICULARLY TO AFRICANS, THROUGH THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL.

From the start of its lending library services, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, provided informative material to assist readers using the Carnegie centres to improve their educational qualifications. The administering Committee was aware that it would be necessary not only to provide books for various courses of study, but also simple reading matter which could be used by adults wishing to learn to read.

On 18th July 1938 Mr. Borland reported at a meeting of the Committee of the Library that there was an urgent need to provide text-books and prescribed works for students who were constantly asking for material not in the book-stock available for distribution to library centres. The Committee immediately agreed to spend £50 on books required for degree and other courses of study, and to make these books available on request.

The Fifth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, 1941, describes the personal loans service which had already been in operation since 1938. The report reads -

"As Non-European Students taking Matriculation, University and other courses, find it difficult, if not impossible to purchase or borrow elsewhere, the books prescribed for their courses, the Committee decided to purchase books for lending to individual students free of charge; provided that students agree to make good any loss or damage to the books whilst in their possession and also pay postal charges. A number of students all over the Transvaal, have availed themselves of these privileges." 61

The services were soon extended beyond the Transvaal. During 1942 a "Circular to all persons interested in Non-European Education" was widely distributed all over South Africa, and notices appeared in the press. Copies of the circular and the application form used by student borrowers are included on page 105.

Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

APPLICATION FOR STUDENT MEMBERSHIP.

THE LIBRARIAN,
P.O. Box 246,
GERMISTON.

Dear Sir,

I hereby make application for membership of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

I hereby agree to be responsible for the books lent to me while they are in my possession and in transit; and agree to make good any loss sustained by the Library through damage to or loss of any book for which I am responsible, provided that my liability shall not exceed £1.

NAME.....
(IN BLOCK LETTERS)

POSTAL ADDRESS.....

RAIL ADDRESS.....

Name of nearest Railway Station.....
(IF RAIL ADDRESS IS A SIDING OR HALT)

Signature

Date

THIS FORM
REQUIRES A
1d.
REVENUE
STAMP.

RECOMMENDATION: I, the undersigned, recommend

.....
as a fit and proper person to join the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and believe that he will make good use of the Library.

Address..... Signature

..... Office

..... Date

Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

CIRCULAR TO ALL PERSONS INTERESTED IN NON-EUROPEAN EDUCATION.

The Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library is prepared to lend books free of charge to any Non-European student living in Southern Africa.

Students who wish to borrow books must apply in writing to the Librarian, P.O. Box 246, Germiston, giving full name and address, and stating what studies they are pursuing, and what books they wish to borrow.

Students borrowing books will be required to furnish a written recommendation from a Native Commissioner, Location Superintendent, Superintendent of a Mission Station, Principal of a Training Institution, or Principal of a Correspondence Course.

Students must promise to pay railage or postage in one direction on the books they borrow, and must agree to pay for any books that are lost or damaged whilst in their possession.

WRITE FOR APPLICATION FORMS.

The Library has about ten thousand books, but students who apply for books which are not at the moment in the possession of the Library may have to wait some months until they are procured for them from overseas.

The Library is in touch with other institutions and is prepared to make arrangements for the loan of books from any of these institutions for students requiring them.

Miss H. Morris
E. A. BORELAND,

Librarian.

Development of the Students' Department of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1942-1945.

1. DISTRIBUTION OF MEMBERSHIP.

YEAR	1942	1943	1944	1945	
				March	May
<u>Places of residence:</u>					
Transvaal	26	67	114	122	128
Cape Province	9	54	76	82	98
Natal	3	25	41	46	48
Orange Free State	6	36	51	57	57
Rhodesia (N. and S.)	-	5	8	9	13
Basutoland	3	7	13	18	18
Bechuanaland	1	3	4	7	7
Swaziland	3	5	8	9	10
South West Africa	-	2	5	6	6
	<u>51</u>	<u>204</u>	<u>320</u>	<u>356</u>	<u>385</u>

2. CIRCULATION.

The circulation for 1942-1943 of books from the Students' Department totalled 596 books. From 1943-1945 circulation was added to the total circulation of books from the Carnegie Non-European Library and is not separately recorded in the published reports.

3. INTER-LIBRARY LOANS.

Period covered	Year	Total number of books requested	Supplied by Carnegie Non-European Library	Supplied by other libraries or "procured" (purchase)
June - September	1942	95	34	37 from State Library and other libraries
November (1942)-February	1943	143	19	56 from State Library and Germiston Public Lib.
March - June	1943	217	70	102 from State Library, Germiston Public Lib. Transvaal Education Department and Pretoria University.

Period covered	Year	Total number of books requested	Supplied by Carnegie Non-European Library	Supplied by other libraries or "procured" (purchase)
July - September	1943	258	89	63 from State Library and Germiston Public Lib.
February - May	1944	171	89	17 from State Library.
August (1944)- March	1945	242	104	97 from State and other libraries.
April - May	1945	176	50	8 from State Library - 1 Union Education Department - 2 Germiston Public Library.

4. BOOK-STOCK.

From 1938, the Carnegie Non-European Library began to build up a special collection of books for students which totalled 650 volumes by 1945, but the Library also drew on its own general collection of some 15,000 volumes to satisfy requests received from students (1945).

Relationships established by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, with the Union Education Department: 1943 to 1956.

During 1943 the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library negotiated successfully with the Union Education Department to borrow books on inter-library loan for students using the Students' Department of the Carnegie Non-European Library, but there is a reference in the minutes for 1944 stating that the Committee had received a letter with the information that the Department wished to discontinue the practice of lending books to Native students. The minutes of a meeting of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library for 24th February 1944, record a discussion on the matter and a resolution that Mr. Rheinallt Jones should hold talks with the Union Education Department regarding the loan of books from the Department's Library to Native students. It is unfortunate that there are no further details about the results of the discussions held, but it is interesting to note that in 1945 the Union Education Department opened a Non-European section of the National Students' Library. It can be assumed therefore, that Mr. Jones was informed that the Department intended to organize its own services, and that Native students would be able to

join the National Students' Library directly. It is also possible that the discussions held between the officials of the Union Education Department and Mr. Rheinallt Jones encouraged the Department in its decision to inaugurate this service to Non-European students as soon as possible.

It is evident that the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library in 1944, considered a possible approach to the State Library to take over the Students' Department of the Carnegie Non-European Library. At a meeting of the Committee, held on 29th September 1944, the secretary was instructed to write to the Department of the Interior stating that -

"This Committee is of the opinion that the State Library should be provided with ample funds to enable it to extend its facilities for students throughout South Africa to Non-Europeans." 62

The Committee also requested the secretary to inform the Department that this matter should be considered as extremely urgent.

The reply from the Department of the Interior is not in the files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, but as no further reference was made to this matter it seems unlikely that any favourable reply was received. It is probable that the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library was informed that library services for Non-European students were the responsibility of the Union Education Department and not the concern of the State Library.

By 1944 there were more than 320 student members using the Students' Department, and the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library realized that it was too small an organization to administer national services in the supply of study material. The period 1944-1945 proved a difficult one for the Carnegie Non-European Library, and the Committee decided that it had become necessary to ask the Union Education Department to take over the services administered by the Carnegie Non-European Library for students. As has been previously mentioned in an earlier chapter on the lending library services to 1945, the Nineth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, 1945, describes the arrangements which had been made -

"The work of the Students' Department was growing to such proportions that our small organization could no longer cope with the demand made upon it. The Librarian of the Union Education Department agreed to take over the work as part of the Department's educational work and

from (August), all students were referred to the Library of the Union Education Department. The book-stock (682 v.) of the Students' Department is being transferred to the Union Education Department Library." 63

In August 1945 the Union Education Department opened a Non-European Section of the National Students' Library in order to provide reference and lending library facilities for Non-European students living anywhere in the Union of South Africa. Unfortunately the Department was unable to offer direct access to the book collection and services were only available through the post. Members were required to pay a deposit of ten shillings for each book issued to them. The report of the Union Education Department for the period 1941 to 1945, records that between August and December 1945, a total of 91 Non-European borrowers had joined the service and 225 books had been issued to them. Until 1947, the Union Education Department accepted institutional members of the National Students' Library. Such members were not required to pay any deposit, and the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, now settled in Pretoria headquarters, with the Atteridgeville and Marabastad libraries, became institutional members of the National Students' Library. In 1947 the Union Education Department decided to abolish the registration of institutional members and limit membership of the National Students' Library to individuals only. Books could still be borrowed on inter-library loan. It seems probable that institutional members were keeping books over the loan periods and the Department considered that more control could be exercised with individual members.

The minutes of the Pretoria Sub-Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library administering the Pretoria Non-European Library, contain various references to the difficulties experienced by the librarians in the return of books by members, particularly those borrowed from the Union Education Department Library. On 25th March 1946, the Sub-Committee decided that books from the National Students' Library, borrowed through the libraries of Atteridgeville and Marabastad, could no longer be taken for home reading. In June 1947 all books belonging to the Union Education Department were returned by the Pretoria Non-European Library because its institutional membership had been cancelled. From 9th June 1947 students were informed that

they must become individual members of the National Students' Library and pay the necessary deposits as the Pretoria Non-European Library was no longer able to borrow books freely on their behalf.

The payment of the deposit on each book caused much dissatisfaction among members of the Pretoria Non-European Library, because they had previously enjoyed a free service. The librarians of Atteridgeville and Marabastad then drew up lists of books requested by their student borrowers, and at the monthly meetings asked the Sub-Committee to purchase the books for the book-stock of the Pretoria Non-European Library. As all the books asked for were already in the stock of the National Students' Library, the Sub-Committee preferred, after consulting the main Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, to approach the Union Education Department and ask that the deposit be waived in the case of any student recommended by a responsible person.

On 28th July 1947 the Carnegie Non-European Library addressed a letter to the Union Education Department in this regard, asking the Department to consider the advisability of continuing the no-deposit policy of the Carnegie Non-European Library with members of the former Students' Department who were enrolled on the recommendation of a magistrate, Native Affairs commissioner, librarian or some other responsible person. The Union Education Department decided against waiving the deposit, but offered to return the books given to the National Students' Library by the Carnegie Non-European Library as an unconditional gift in 1945. The Carnegie Non-European Library's Committee accepted the offer and the books were returned early in 1948. The Library then re-established its personal loans service to students who were allowed direct access to the book collection. The Native Teachers' Library also helped in the provision of books requested by student borrowers. The loan of such books to the Carnegie Non-European Library had to be regarded as inter-library loans, because the provision of educational material for African students beyond matriculation did not fall within the scope of the Transvaal Education Department but became the work of higher education and the concern of the Union Education Department.

During 1949 the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library held informal discussions with officials concerned with the National Students' Library, regarding the possible overlapping of the two services for students, and on

30th March 1949, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library met to debate its own future participation in the provision of a national service in study material for Non-Whites.

At this meeting the Committee decided against possible future amalgamation with the Union Education Department's Library because of the deposit system in operation, and also for the reason that Non-European students had no direct access to the book collection of the National Students' Library. The Committee concluded that the possible overlapping of the services was not really a very serious matter. European students were able to borrow from their university library, from a local public library, from the Union Education Department's Library and from other libraries in South Africa through the inter-library loan services of the State Library. The Committee, therefore, did not see why Non-European students should not also be provided with some of these same opportunities.

It was known that the question of library services for the Native peoples of South Africa was being referred to the Native Education Commission of 1949, and it was hoped that decisions would be taken with regard to the provision of study material for the Native student. The Union Education Department informed the Carnegie Non-European Library that it would be making its own approach in this regard. As has been previously mentioned, the Carnegie Non-European Library submitted a memorandum on library services for the Bantu, and, with reference to the provision of study and research material, the Carnegie Committee recommended that a central library of reference and study material be collected and administered by a trained staff of Bantu librarians. The Committee emphasised that the book collection should be easily accessible, with postal facilities for those unable to visit the library personally, and that the services be free.

The memorandum pointed out that the Carnegie Non-European Library was already administering this type of service, but needed adequate funds to extend its services, and urged the authorities to subsidize the work until the provincial administrations could take over the task. No additional support from the government resulted from the Committee's approach to the Commission in this connection.

Informal talks continued to be held periodically with the Union Education

Department. The Department was concerned that it could not, at this stage, offer direct access to students using the Non-European Section of the National Students' Library, and in 1950 offered to lend books in bulk to the Non-European Library Service for the use of students studying beyond the level of matriculation. The Non-European Library Service was not prepared to impose a condition of educational qualification on the loan of books, for the policy of the Service had always been that books should be made available to any student on request, irrespective of whether he possessed a particular educational qualification. There are no reports in the files on bulk lending after 1950.

The report of the Department of Education, Arts and Science for the period 1953 and 1954 describes the final closing of the Non-European Section of the National Students' Library, stating that this Section, which had been steadily built up since 1945, had been transferred to the Department of Native Affairs. At this time, the book-stock consisted of 2,000 volumes and about 1,000 government reports.

Development of the Student Section (formerly known as Students' Department), of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1948 to 1955.

Between 1948 and 1955, African students made increasing use of the facilities offered to them to borrow study material, and to use reference books belonging to the book-stocks of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and the Native Teachers' Library. Despite the fact that the library premises was inconveniently situated some distance from the centre of Pretoria, African students began to visit the two libraries fairly regularly in order to be able to select their own books and they benefited from the help and encouragement in their reading which they received from the staff. From 1951 the Student Section remained open on Saturday afternoons, with the Committee of the Non-European Library Service being responsible for the extra remuneration of staff members on duty, and reports in the files indicate that these afternoons became increasingly popular.

The supply of study material through the post to those students who were unable to use the library personally continued satisfactorily, and books were also issued on inter-library loan. In the annual report of the Sharpeville Public Library for 1951, the Librarian, Mr. Leutsoa referred to the books on many subjects which had been received on inter-library loan from the Non-European

Library Service. Mr. Leutsoa writes -

"This excellent system has proved of great assistance to the external students (of the University of South Africa) of Sharpeville. I have their appreciation wherein they assure me that they have availed themselves of the books loaned to them..." 64

Reports in the files of the Student Section of the Non-European Library Service indicate that students took good care of the books lent to them and were reasonably prompt returning their books.

Between 1949 and 1951 not a book was reported missing out of a total of 8,000 issued. By 1954 the Non-European Library Service had provided a catalogue of the non-fiction works in both the Native Teachers' Library and its own Student Section, and the use of this catalogue greatly increased the efficiency of the service.

At the end of 1955, the nine years of co-operation which had been built up between the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and the Native Education Section of the Transvaal Education Department came to an end. With the transfer of Native education from the provincial administrations to the central government, provincial Native teachers' library services were closed, and in March 1956, the Non-European Library Service separated its book-stock and moved into Wesley Buildings in the centre of Pretoria opposite the State Library.

Statistical development of the Student Section of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1948-1955

YEAR	1948 (6 months)	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955
<u>MEMBERSHIP</u>								
Transvaal		426	573	642		Renew- al of	1,290	1,290
Cape		15	19	51		Mem- bership	27	27
Natal		7	10	36		500+	24	24
Orange Free State		2	2	16			11	11
Rhodesias		1	1	15			11	11
Protectorates		3	4	9			5	5
Nyasaland		-		6			10	10
TOTAL	151	454	609	775	1,014	-	1,378	1,378
<u>MEMBERSHIP</u>								
CIRCULATION	229	1,871	3,643	2,355	2,238	5,019	6,576	7,171

The closing years of the Student Section of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1956 to 1962.

The annual report of the Non-European Library Service for 1957, describes the service being administered from the headquarters of the Library in Wesley Buildings, Pretoria. The report states -

"We have however, been able to maintain our service to individual students. At present our service is bearing a heavy load in attempting to supply Non-Europeans who cannot at present make use of the Native Teachers' Library, or the Library for Non-European students formerly belonging to the Department of Education Arts and Science. The books belonging to the Department's Library have also been transferred to the Department of Native Affairs.

During 1957 our library was converted largely into a lending library for individual borrowers both from Pretoria and living elsewhere... some 9,000 books have been issued... about 100 members visit the library each week.

From a study of the progress we have made it is apparent that this library, in spite of financial difficulties, is still serving an excellent purpose in library work. It is a completely free service. The work is supervised... the library is centrally situated and members feel encouraged to visit the library personally to choose their books. They are helped with advice when necessary. A postal service is offered to those who cannot come to the library personally... " 65

Although the majority of members visiting the library were students chiefly interested in obtaining books prescribed for various courses of study, a fair number of them became interested in the fiction collection belonging to the books available for distribution to library centres, and began to borrow books for recreational reading as well as books for study. Those readers who worked in the city and were not able to make use of the public libraries at Atteridgeville and Vlakkfontein, came to regard the Non-European Library Service's Library as a public lending library for Pretoria as well as a students' library service.

The reasons for the withdrawal of the grant-in-aid of R600 from the Transvaal Provincial Administration have previously been explained, and when this grant was no longer available, the Non-European Library Service found it necessary at the end of 1958 to close its library. The book collection was placed in a store-room offered as temporary quarters by the Transvaal Provincial Library. Postal services were, however, maintained from the store-room during 1959.

In order to offer students some direct access to the book-stock of the Student Section, the Non-European Library Service opened a study centre in a mission

in Lady Selborne Township during 1959 and 1960. This centre was managed by Mr. Buthane every Saturday afternoon and most of Sundays. In 1960 a total of 3,124 books was issued, and 2,609 personal visits were paid to the library in the mission by students wishing to exchange their books and make use of study material borrowed for them through inter-library loan which was not available for home reading.

During the week the two African librarians worked in the store-room which acted as the headquarters of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, and handled requests for study material either through the post, or where possible, delivered them personally. As they travelled to and from their work, the two librarians were constantly being stopped by persons requesting the library to be re-opened to the public. The Committee of the Non-European Library Service was, however, not able to allow the store-room to become a public library and could only offer weekend facilities at Lady Selborne.

Requests continued to be received from students living all over South Africa, but the Non-European Library Service was unable during 1959 to find suitable and free premises for the Library in order to re-establish satisfactory services under reasonable conditions.

In order to assess the present needs of Non-White students, the Committee of the Non-European Library Service made a preliminary survey during 1959 of the requirements of adult students studying part-time, and the results of the survey were made known also to the South African Library Association. The survey revealed that Non-White students were urgently in need of assistance with the provision of basic study material. Most students reported that they borrowed books from their friends, had to purchase necessary text-books. Many stated that they did not expect their local library to provide them with basic text-books which were also not obtainable from the University of South Africa.

The survey revealed that about 4% of the students who completed a questionnaire submitted to them, was studying for Std. VI; 3% for Std. VII; 13% for Junior Certificate; 38% for Senior Certificate or Joint Matriculation; 30% was engaged in following degree courses; 3% for various diplomas, and 9% for miscellaneous courses of study.

A review of the costs involved when students purchased their own books showed

that about 1960, a Std. VI student could expect to spend about R4.00; a Std. VII student about R6.00; a Junior Certificate student about R10.00; a Senior Certificate student about R24.00; while a degree student, facing at least four years of study, would spend up to R100.00 on the most necessary text-books and prescribed works.

The results of the survey convinced the Committee of the Non-European Library Service of the need to carry on with its work, and the Service gratefully accepted an offer from the State Library, early in 1960, to house the book collection of the Student Section, although without providing direct access to the book-stock on the part of Non-Whites. The Non-European Library Service moved into a separate room in the State Library in July 1960.

The State Library was at this time represented on the Non-European Library Service by the Director, Mr. P. F. Coetsee, the Deputy Director, Mr. (now Dr.) H. J. Aschenborn, (present Director) Miss S. Nicholson and Miss L. Percival, whose services were given in a voluntary capacity.

On 18th August 1961 the Non-European Library Service held discussions with the Board of Trustees of the State Library, regarding the possibility that the State Library would take over the work of the Non-European Library Service in the supply of books to students. The Service informed the Board of Trustees that, at a recently held conference, the South African Library Association had expressed its concern about the inadequate facilities at present available to Non-Whites requiring study and research material, and had requested that the four provincial administrations should provide funds through their library services for the supply of study material to Non-Whites. The Service also stated that certain difficulties would arise in the case of the Bantu as library services for the Bantu were considered to be the concern of the Department of Native Affairs. The Department had only been able to state that it would eventually provide library services for the Bantu.

As a result of the discussions held with the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, the Board of Trustees expressed its interest in linking the activities of the Non-European Library Service to the State Library, and stated that, provided the approval of official state departments could be obtained, the Board would be willing to assume responsibility for the provision of study and research material to Non-Whites, for the State Library was well aware of the

importance of such services for Non-Whites. The Board stated that the Inter-Library Loans Service of the State Library would be made available to Non-White library services. At the annual meeting of the Non-European Library Service, which was held in the State Library on 25th August 1961, the Service decided to accept the offer of the State Library to take over the provision of study and research material to Non-Whites and agreed to hand over its collection of some 7,000 volumes to form the basis of the State Library's collection of study material for Non-Whites.

In March 1962 the Student Section of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was finally incorporated into the State Library which established a Non-European Study Library, now known as the Non-White Study Division. At this period the Non-European Library Service was handling requests of several institutional members, and 141 individual students had registered between January-March 1962. Within a year the State Library was able to report that individual membership had risen to 475, and circulation totalled 3,272 books. The decision of the State Library was supported by a motion passed at the National Conference of Library Authorities, held in Pretoria in November 1962, requesting the State Library to undertake the supply of study material to Non-White students and research workers as a national service until proper provision could be made by the Non-White library services themselves. This Conference also recommended the establishment for Non-Whites of more open access libraries with reference facilities for students and research workers needing the consult specialized material not available for normal loan purposes.

Since 1962 the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has supported the work of the State Library in providing study material to Non-Whites, and has assisted with the purchase of extra copies of text-books and prescribed works, and has also helped by buying reference works needed for the collection of books kept in the reading room where Non-White students and research workers are provided with opportunities to consult works belonging to State Library's special collections, which require to be consulted under supervision.

There is no report in the files of the Non-European Library Service, covering the actual reasons which influenced the Committee in its decision to hand over the students' service to the State Library, apart from that of financial necessity,

but it can be assumed that the Service was influenced by the fact that the State Library is a national lending library, administers the Inter-Library Loans Service, and maintains the Joint Catalogue of the books in South African libraries.

The practice of lending between libraries in South Africa had up to this period, been confined very largely to library services for Whites, but the Non-European Library Service considered that in time Non-White libraries would be able to make increasing use of inter-library loan services in order to give their readers access to publications not locally available. Both Sharpeville and Daveyton public libraries were already experienced in arranging inter-library loans for material needed by advanced students and research workers using these libraries. In the past the State Library had also provided for the needs of individuals, mainly Whites, who had no local library available to them, and this service would now be offered to Non-White students.

The Non-European Library Service also realized that the benefits of the large collection of bibliographical works possessed by the State Library, would now be placed within reach of Non-White research workers requiring to locate publications in special fields of study, and that the assistance of trained and experienced librarians would be available at all times when such help was needed. With regard to the possible future development of library services for students through provincial library services for Non-Whites, the Committee probably felt that although these services would provide some study and research material, the provision of text-books and prescribed works is not the chief function of either provincial or municipal library services. The limited book grants available to most municipal libraries do not allow for the provision of large stocks of basic study books. It is mainly through inter-library loan services that municipal and provincial libraries extended to their borrowers further facilities in the provision of study and research material. Even before 1962, the Transvaal Provincial Library was co-operating through inter-library loan services with the Non-European Library Service in the provision of study and research material, extending such facilities to include the Bantu student.

Provincial library services in the early 1960s also did not serve the largest towns and cities in South Africa, and moreover up to this period provincial Non-White services had been planned chiefly for Coloureds and Indians. The

Orange Free State provincial library had then no services available for any of the Non-White racial groups. As the African student had always used the services offered by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to the best possible advantage, the administering Committee was anxious to ensure that any authority taking over from the Service itself would be equally prepared to serve the African as well as the Coloured, and the Indian student. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, administered its personal loans service for students over a period of some twenty-five years, and limited as these services undoubtedly were, reaching only a very small minority of persons whose need was very great, the services coped reasonably with the demands made upon them. The book-stock was small and based on student requirements, but with the help of the Transvaal Education Department's Native Teachers' Library (to 1956) and the National Students' Library of the Union Education Department (also to 1956), and the State Library, the book-stock was greatly enriched and extended.

Services to readers must be regarded as being minimal, but those students who were able to visit the library personally benefited from the help and guidance received and made excellent use of reference material not available for loan purposes. The African staff provided for their visitors very necessary "book education", helping those who were often nervous and ill at ease in a library to feel welcome and at home in the Student Section of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

The personal loans service, established to help Non-White students in the Transvaal, grew into a national service in the supply of study and research material, and although it was administered on a very small scale, many hundreds of Africans resident in all the provinces of the then Union of South Africa, and persons living beyond its borders, appreciated the facilities offered through a free lending library service which acted as a pilot service in the provision of study and research material to Non-Whites and which was extensively used by Africans.

CHAPTER SIX

THE WORK OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL, IN THE TRAINING OF NON-WHITES FOR LIBRARIANSHIP.

The training of library workers to 1949.

The Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, provided its librarians and voluntary helpers with basic training in library routines by supplying simple and clear instructions which assisted those in charge of Carnegie centres to keep records of members and the issue of books. Advice was given about hours of opening, time allowed for reading and the handling of special requests which had to be sent to the headquarters library in Germiston. The Committee realized, however, that it would be necessary to keep close contact with the centres and offer personal help where this was possible. The First Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library Transvaal, published in 1935, states that the Librarian, Mr. Borland, had paid visits to a number of the centres in order to offer practical assistance and guidance to readers. Other members of the Committee also helped by visiting nearby centres. In order to provide opportunities for contact with those in charge of the Carnegie centres, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, arranged a number of library conferences between 1935 and 1941. Talks on the keeping of records, on book selection and on ways of promoting the reading habit, were always included on the agendas for these gatherings, with the delegates taking a lively part in the discussions. The training that could be given by correspondence and at the one-day conferences was, however, very limited, and the assistance which Mr. Borland readily gave whenever possible, was also limited and had to be given when he could spare the time from his responsibilities as Librarian of the Germiston Public Library.

As has been previously mentioned in the account of the lending library services of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, to 1945, the Committee appointed an African library organizer in 1937, and one of his duties was to provide instruction at the centres. The Second Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1938, states -

"The duties of the Organiser-Librarian are to visit centres, to encourage people to read more, to give lectures on reading and to re-organize dormant centres." 66

In making this important appointment of an African who would be responsible for giving advice and practical training to those in charge of the Carnegie centres, the Committee agreed that the educational qualifications for the post should be the matriculation and a teacher's certificate. The successful applicant would also be required to study for the Diploma of the South African Library Association.

The African organizers received their own practical training in the headquarters library at Germiston where they were assisted by experienced staff and learnt to select books, prepare newly acquired material, maintain essential records and manage some of the correspondence. They also kept a Daily Diary of their activities.

From April 1937, the organizer was required to spend a certain amount of time in Germiston, reading in preparation for the talks he was to give at library centres, for the Committee considered that apart from his practical training, the Organizer should himself be a reader and well acquainted with books, so that he could help in the most important task of introducing people to books provided for them at the library centres.

The African Organizer also took over the task of advising those librarians and voluntary library helpers who visited the headquarters library in Germiston to discuss library matters, and the Third Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1939, states that many librarians made use of the opportunities provided for them to seek personal guidance from the staff at Germiston.

During 1938, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, introduced a quarterly bulletin entitled "The Reader's Companion", which was used for purposes of instruction and as a means of encouraging those in charge of centres to keep satisfactory records. The following extract from the July issue gives praise to the librarian in charge of the Pietersburg Training College. The article states -

"Reading: Can your Centre beat this?"

Pietersburg Training College has just returned its three cases of

of books. The book circulation for the period was 320. We consider this good. Do you? If not, give us the figures for your centre. If the reading in your centre is not what it should be, let us help you to get more work done. In our next bulletin we shall publish figures from the six best reading centres. Will your centre be among them? Pietersburg College has done its job well. The College librarian has kept the card records carefully; registered the names of the borrowers, dates of issue and return. This shows that the books were used, and not allowed to lie idle on the shelves. The cards were returned and arranged in numerical order.

If cards and other records e. g. register of borrowers and their addresses etc., are kept faithfully, we are able to prove that Africans read. Records speak." 67

Apart from maintaining basic records, those in charge of the Carnegie centres were also asked to keep accounts of library activities, for an entry in "The Reader's Companion" of September 1938, indicates that the Organizer visiting any centre would require written accounts of library activities and lists of books requested by readers. Some of these brief accounts were published in the four issues of "The Reader's Companion".

In 1941, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, co-operated with the South African Library Association's Publicity Committee in the publication of a small pamphlet on "How to use the Library". The pamphlet was issued without a title-page, because it was hoped that each library would supply its own title page giving the name of the library and the hours of opening. This publication was issued free to the Carnegie centres and provides simple clear information useful to an inexperienced library worker. The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, contain a copy of a brochure of this kind issued by the South African Library Association with a title page giving the names of the Non-European library branches of the Johannesburg Public Library, and the hours of opening. This is possibly a copy of the item "How to use the Library" for it includes an account of the work of the librarian, the arrangement of the books, library rules, instruction on how to join and use the library and supplies helpful hints on how to read books and make notes on reading.

The problem of providing practical training to inexperienced library workers was again discussed at a meeting of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, held in October 1941. The Committee noted that many of the students of the Jan H. Hofmeyr School for Social Work were likely to take up positions as social workers in the Transvaal, and in some instances might be called upon to establish and take charge of library services, so the Committee resolved to hold a course of lectures in librarianship for these students. The Johannesburg Public Library was also approached and asked for assistance in this connection, and co-operated in the arrangements for the course.

There are rough notes in the files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, stating that special stress was to be laid on the library was a social institution; how librarians could help social welfare workers; ways of getting people to be interested in using the library; reasons why the librarian should himself be a good reader and why he should have a sound education and be a leader in his community. There are also notes for a lecture on the need for librarians to involve themselves with social and cultural activities taking place in their local communities.

The lectures were held during the second half of January and the beginning of February, 1942. In a report to the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Mr. Borland stated that the following lectures had taken place: Cataloguing, Classifying, Library accommodation (Mr. E. A. Borland), Reader guidance (Mr. Karlton C. Johnson), Library routines (Miss L. E. Taylor), Reference books (Miss E. Hartmann), The Librarian and his social contacts (Mr. C. W. Tshetlo).

Although the course had been arranged largely for the benefit of students registered with the Jan Hofmeyr School of Social Work, the Non-European library assistants of the Johannesburg Public Library and librarians of the Carnegie Non-European Library were also invited to attend the lectures.

The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, contain information regarding the possible holding of another vacation school course in April 1945, to be planned jointly with the Non-European Libraries Committee of the South African Library Association. It was agreed that this course should not be limited to the Transvaal and that employing authorities would be asked to help with expenses. It is unfortunate that arrangements for holding this course had

to be cancelled. Through these various activities, by correspondence and through personal contact, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, endeavoured between 1931 and 1945 to provide basic library training and professional guidance to all Non-Europeans in charge of the Carnegie centres.

After the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal transferred its headquarters to Pretoria in 1946, the same methods for the instruction of voluntary library workers were continued, while at the headquarters library, members of the Committee, with the help of some of the staff of the State Library, provided practical training for the African staff employed by the Transvaal Education Department's Native Education Section, particularly before the appointment of a White part-time Library Organizer in September 1947.

The establishment of the Preliminary Certificate of the South African Library Association in 1949.

At a meeting of the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, held in Pretoria on 20th August 1948, the training of Non-White librarians was discussed, and it was agreed that the African assistants employed by the Transvaal Education Department should register for the Elementary Certificate course offered by the South African Library Association, so that they might gain recognized library qualifications.

The Association was, however, unable to accept four of the six assistants who applied for the course, as these applicants did not possess the necessary educational qualification of matriculation or matriculation exemption. The other two assistants were then engaged in matriculation studies but could not be registered until such time as they had gained the necessary certificate.

The Committee met again in November to discuss the situation. It was felt that some form of recognized library training was essential, not only for the work in the library, but also in order to secure the African assistants in their library posts with the Department. The Committee then resolved to approach the South African Library Association's Education Committee in order to discuss possible arrangements for a preliminary course in library training, which would be available to persons not possessing the educational qualifications required by the Association for the Elementary course in librarianship.

The Committee asked Mr. G. H. Franz, then Chief Inspector of Native

Education in the Transvaal, to prepare for the South African Library Association, a memorandum on the educational problems of the Native peoples and to lead the deputation from the Carnegie Non-European Library. In his memorandum Mr. Franz briefly outlined some of the main difficulties which faced educational departments employing Native teachers and stated that the experience of Native education had shown his Department that the lowest certificates would have to be accepted on a long term policy because the growing demands for education of Natives had necessitated the employment of teachers with some basic qualifications. Mr. Franz emphasised the great need for Native librarians and asked on behalf of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, that the following proposals be considered by the South African Library Association -

- " (i) That a preliminary librarians certificate course be instituted for natives with Junior Certificate as an entrance examination, or alternately the Native Teachers Lower Certificate. This course could be planned by the South African Library Association.
- (ii) That candidates who have obtained this certificate and have had at least 2 years of successful service as librarians be permitted to proceed to the elementary certificate of the South African Library Association.

At its meeting in Johannesburg on 6th January, 1949 the Education Committee of the South African Library Association resolved to recommend to the Council of the Association -

- (a) That a preliminary course of training with an examination be allowed for Non-Europeans, with Junior Certificate (Std. 8) as an entrance examination.
- (b) That candidates who have obtained the preliminary certificate and have had at least two years of successful service as librarians be permitted to take the Elementary South African Library Association examinations, and thereafter to proceed to the intermediate. As the entrance examination for the Diploma stage after 1951 will be a university degree, the Non-European librarians who have qualified under (a) will not be able to obtain the full diploma.
- (c) That some special membership group be devised (corresponding or affiliated membership) with an annual subscription of 5/-, as not all branches will admit Non-Europeans to full membership.
These corresponding members could, if they desired, pay a higher rate and receive the Journal.

In addition to the above, it was further RESOLVED -

That Mrs. Peters, Miss Nicholson and Miss Percival should be invited to draw up a draft syllabus and scheme of training for submission to the next meeting, and that the Hon. Secretary be instructed to write to the Principal of the Training College at Fort Hare, to find out whether it would be possible to establish a Non-European library training centre there." 68

The Preliminary Certificate lays particular stress on basic library training and serves as a useful introduction for the African to library work. The syllabus, drafted by the Carnegie Non-European Library's Committee, was accepted by the South African Library Association and the first examinations were held in December 1949.

To obtain the Preliminary Certificate candidates were required to pass five subjects - Cataloguing and classification (one paper); Library administration; General book-stock; English or Afrikaans book-stock; and Nguni or Sotho book-stock (two of three literatures).

Mr. G. H. Franz's later recommendation that for book-stock purposes, Tswana, Northern and Southern Sotho should be grouped together as Sotho book-stock, and Xhosa and Zulu be grouped together under the term Nguni, was accepted by the South African Library Association.

African librarians since 1949 have made increasing use of the opportunity to obtain basic training through the Preliminary, and in many cases have reported back to the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, stating that they derived great benefit from this course. Recently a fully qualified African librarian wrote to the Committee of the Non-European Library Service to express her own appreciation of the Preliminary, which she felt had provided a very necessary background to her university studies and had given her a decided advantage over other students who lacked her knowledge of book-stock. Although the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, concentrated its efforts on training students for the Preliminary Certificate, it readily offered advice to those working for the Elementary Course when asked to give guidance. Letters sent to a number of students in February 1953 clearly explain the attitude of the Committee towards those students who did not need to write the Preliminary Certificate, but who would benefit by following a preliminary course in library training before commencing studies for the Elementary Certificate of the South African Library Association. For information, we

quote a letter written to Mr. A. C. Nkabinde on the 6th February 1953, by Miss H. Barker the Honorary Secretary of the Non-European Library Service -

"Thank you for your letter and your application for the Preliminary Certificate correspondence courses. As our Circular explained persons who have the matriculation do not need to do the Preliminary Certificate examinations, but may proceed direct to the Elementary Certificate. The South African Library Association offers courses in two of the five subjects required for the Elementary Certificate, and students study the remaining three on their own.

In your case, I would advise you as follows -

The Elementary Certificate studies are rather difficult, particularly for someone like yourself who is not working in a large fully-organised library under a fully trained librarian, who can give advice and assistance. To go straight into these studies would not be easy for you. On the other hand, although you do not need to write the Preliminary Certificate examinations, you would find that taking the Preliminary Certificate correspondence courses would be a very useful introduction to later studies. These courses are planned for people who cannot depend on help from their libraries or from trained librarians, and make the beginning stages of librarianship really easy to grasp. If you follow our courses, you will gain a lot of information which will be most useful to you both in the work you are doing, and in studying for the Elementary Certificate later on. I feel sure you would find that the money had been well spent. You would not have the strain or the expense of writing the examinations at the end of the year, and you could then go on (perhaps next year) to begin studying for the Elementary Certificate, feeling that you already knew something of the subjects involved...

If you decide however to try the Elementary studies instead of doing the Preliminary courses first, I can let you have a copy of the syllabuses, and I will advise you with pleasure..." 69

Helen Barker did not write these words lightly. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, had had ample opportunity to realise how difficult studies in librarianship were proving particularly for Africans. The Service made it clear to each student that the Preliminary course would be helpful to later studies, but the decision rested with the student himself.

Lectures and Correspondence courses organized by the Non-European Library, Transvaal, to 1956.

The Eleventh Report of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, published in 1950 states -

"During 1949-1950, the staff received lectures in library subjects, and in December, 1949, four of the library assistants entered for the Preliminary examination conducted for unmatriculated Non-European

library workers by the South African Library Association. Two of the candidates passed the whole examination. Two others were partly successful. In July 1950, one candidate entered and passed part of the Elementary examination with honours." 70

Mr. E. Fanele, who did so well in the subjects for Elementary, had also completed the Preliminary Certificate in the first class. It is a matter for regret that he received no encouragement to continue his studies from the Transvaal Education Department (Native Education), which never recognized the Preliminary Certificate of the South African Library Association. After several years of being in charge of the Student Section, Mr. Fanele returned to the teaching profession, but in recent years has added library duties to his responsibilities in the English department of the African High School where he is at present employed.

To prepare students for the Preliminary examinations of the South African Library Association, the Non-European Library Service offered correspondence courses in Cataloguing, Classification and Library administration, the subjects being covered in a series of monthly lessons. Each course cost the student two shillings and sixpence.

The Non-European Library Service, with the help of members of the staff of the State Library, continued to give lectures in all library subjects to the African staff of the Native Teachers' Library, and later to the assistants employed directly by the Service, apart from the correspondence courses offered to other librarians. It is noteworthy that a fair number of our most experienced African librarians today employed in responsible positions, began their studies in librarianship with the assistance of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

In 1951, the Transvaal Education Department (Native Education), replaced the teachers who had been working in the library since 1948. The Non-European Library Service again agreed to be responsible for the training of the clerks appointed to serve in the Native Teacher's Library. Of these clerks, who all benefited from personal instruction and training, Mr. P. Mareletse, now a qualified librarian, is serving in the Library of the University of Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland; and Mr. S. T. Z. Mazibuko is employed in the Library of the University of Zululand.

Handbook of Library Methods for Beginners, 1954.

In 1952, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, resolved to publish a handbook of library methods which would help the beginner in library work. The decision of the Committee was strengthened as a result of further discussions with the Education Committee of the South African Library Association, which considered that such a handbook, based on material represented in the Association's own courses, might prove a more satisfactory method of giving basic instruction over a wider field, and the handbook could possibly be supplemented by lessons as a follow up to those studying for examinations. The Education Committee suggested that the book-stocks be excluded because these syllabuses were most likely to need revision, and to include these might detract from the value of the proposed handbook.

In 1954, the work -

Barker, H. and Abramovitz, A.

Handbook of library methods for beginners, Pretoria, Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, 1954. -

was published and copies made available to librarians and students at two shillings and sixpence.

In the preface, the Committee stated -

"The education and guidance of librarians in South Africa seems to us to have one serious lack. Insufficient attention had been paid to the needs of the person who, without any professional training for the job finds himself alone in charge of a small library. He does not have the advantages of the beginner in a large library, where properly constituted catalogues and classification systems, adequately organized issue systems and so forth already exist for his instruction and guidance, and where senior members of the staff can be consulted at any time...

This little handbook assumes that the reader has no previous knowledge of library work... we have, therefore, tried to present as simply as possible some of the more immediately essential basic methods and techniques, in the hope that the beginner with no better form of guidance at hand may be able to feel his way through the first stages of organizing his library..." 71

The Handbook was not viewed as being the complete answer to the problems of the beginner in library work, but attempted to introduce the beginner to the profession of librarianship, and as the work included information on studies in librarianship, it also introduced the student to the higher courses available to him.

It can be agreed that the Elementary Certificate of the South African Library Association likewise dealt with the fundamentals of library methods, but as the Non-European Library Service had a special understanding of the difficulties of training African librarians, the Committee felt that its own introduction to library studies would not be redundant.

Training facilities offered by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, 1956-1966.

Between 1956 and 1966, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, replaced the correspondence courses with study guides in the various book-stock subjects, and issued the Handbook to students. Each study guide was also made available at two shillings and sixpence. Students worked directly from the books provided.

When the South African Library Association assumed responsibility for providing correspondence courses for Non-White students following the Association's own courses, (see next section) the work of the Non-European Library Service in the provision of study guides came to an end. Study guides were available until the end of 1965.

The establishment of the Secondary Certificate of the South African Library Association.

In 1962 the South African Library Association decided gradually to cease its training activities for Whites, as these facilities were then being provided by various universities, including the correspondence courses offered by the University of South Africa. In that year the Association ceased to admit new students to correspondence courses for the Elementary and Intermediate Certificates, but continued, however, to offer courses to students registered in or before 1961. As from 1962 entry for the Association's examinations was limited to those candidates who possessed certificates or examinations of the Association.

The South African Library Association continued with its Preliminary

Certificate courses, but from 1962 students possessing the Preliminary and the required two years experience could no longer proceed to the Elementary Certificate course. Those Non-Whites with matriculation could register for full-time studies in librarianship offered by the University (College) of Fort Hare (Africans), the University (College) for Indians, or the University (College) of the Western Cape (Coloureds); or they could follow correspondence courses offered to part-time students by the University of South Africa. Later the University (College) of Zululand was also able to offer full-time courses in librarianship to African students.

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, considering the position of those library students possessing the Preliminary Certificate but lacking the educational qualifications necessary to enable them to proceed to studies at university level, resolved to approach the South African Library Association and ask for the establishment of a more advanced course of training in library work. The request made in 1962 was sympathetically received by the Education Committee of the Association which then requested two of its members, Mr. H. M. Robinson and Miss E. Hartmann (both of whom were also on the Executive of the Non-European Library Service), to draft a possible syllabus in co-operation with the Chairman of the Non-European Library Service (Miss S. Nicholson) and the Honorary Secretary (Mrs. M. A. Peters).

On 6th February 1963 Miss Hartmann and Mr. Robinson wrote a joint letter to the Education Committee of the Association suggesting that the South African Library Association should continue with its Preliminary Certificate course as in the past; that the Association also consider the establishment of a more advanced form of training leading to a Secondary Certificate; that the Association approve of the draft syllabus which had been drawn up and was being submitted with the letter, and that students in possession of the Secondary Certificate and the necessary educational qualifications who wished to proceed to university studies offered through the University of South Africa, might be exempted from Library Science Course I and II. The South African Library Association accepted the draft syllabus and the first examinations for the Secondary Certificate were held in 1964.

The establishment of the Secondary Certificate has been of considerable benefit to African librarians not able to proceed to university studies because they

lack the necessary educational qualifications to enable them to undertake degree courses, and is now recognized by the Public Service Commission for posts in the Civil Service. The course is advanced being roughly of the standard of the former intermediate and has also proved beneficial to a small number of librarians who used this library course as an introduction to their university studies.

With the establishment of recognized courses of training conducted by the South African Library Association on both the basic and advanced levels, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, decided at a meeting on 12th February 1964, to ask the Association to establish its own correspondence courses for both Certificates. Final arrangements were made with the Education Committee of the South African Library Association at a meeting held in Johannesburg on 20th March, 1964. This meeting was attended by the Chairman of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, Miss S. Nicholson, and the Honorary Secretary, Mrs. M. A. Peters, on behalf of the Non-European Library Service. The following proposals were made by the Service to the South African Library Association -

"That the South African Library Association be asked

- (1) to conduct examinations in December 1964, in all four subjects of the Secondary Certificate providing that there are candidates wishing to write these subjects.
- (2) to administer correspondence courses, and appoint Tutors for the Secondary Certificate from 1965. (The Non-European Library Service will assist with Study guides in Two subjects for 1964).
- (3) ask the University of South Africa to give exemption from Librarianship I and II to matriculated Non-European students in possession of the Secondary Certificate of the South African Library Association, who wish to study for the B. -Bibl. degree.
- (4) to conduct correspondence courses, and appoint tutors for the Preliminary Certificate from 1965. (The Non-European Library Service will assist with study guides for 1964, and will hand over these study guides to the South African Library Association, so that they may be used as a basis for future correspondence courses for the Preliminary).
- (5) consider that the former 50c affiliation fee, payable by Non-Europeans wishing to write South African Library Association examinations, should now be regarded as a registration fee. Once the Non-European student has paid this fee, he should be entitled to write all examinations conducted by the South African

Library Association on payment of examination fees only.

- (6) to approach the Department of Bantu Education to administer a Vacation annual School Course in library work for Bantu teachers during 1964, and to ask the Department to consider the need for the establishment of teacher training courses in librarianship in addition to the B. -Bibliography courses offered by the University of South Africa, which are followed at the Non-European University Colleges." 72

The South African Library Association agreed to conduct correspondence courses for both the Preliminary and the Secondary Certificates, but requested the Non-European Library Service to assist students during 1965 with study guides to allow the Association sufficient time to organize its courses. The Association resolved to hold the first examinations for the Secondary Certificate at the end of 1964, and to approach the Department of Bantu Education regarding courses for school librarians.

The Education Committee of the South African Library Association decided to hold over any approach to the University of South Africa regarding possible exemption from Librarianship I and II, for those Non-Whites with the Secondary Certificate who also possess the educational qualifications to enable them to undertake university studies in librarianship.

The syllabuses for the Preliminary and the Secondary Certificate courses have remained basically unaltered. The Preliminary Certificate with its main emphasis on the practical aspects of the daily life of a beginner librarian continues to serve as a useful introduction to library work, and compares favourably with another course of the same kind which is offered by the East African School of Librarianship. Apart from useful training in library methods, the Preliminary Certificate of the South African Library Association also affords a reasonable knowledge of basic book-stock in a number of subjects of special value to the librarian in his daily contacts with people coming to use the library. With regard to the Secondary Certificate, the writer believes that there is an urgent need to supplement specialized training with general educational courses. The East African School of Librarianship offers a two year Diploma course. During the first year students follow courses in subjects such as history of western civilization, a history of art, literature, science etc. The wide range of subjects has been chosen to give the student an acquaintance with many subjects rather than to study one or two in depth. The second year of the Diploma

course is concerned with librarianship. This two year Diploma course aims at producing well qualified librarians with some knowledge of a very wide range of subjects, and in South Africa we could usefully consider expanding our Secondary Certificates to include a course in general education for our African librarians, who often woefully lack this background essential to high quality librarianship.

Since 1966 the Non-European Library Service has offered a small number of study grants to African students following courses offered by the University of South Africa and the South African Library Association, and has also built up a collection of text-books in librarianship which are made freely available on loan to students.

The work of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, in establishing State Library Vacation Schools for Non-Whites, from 1962 to 1964.

The origin of the State Library Vacation Schools.

The minutes of a meeting of the State Library Committee, held on 14th July 1932, record that one of the conditions governing the Carnegie Fund, set up to assist the State Library to develop its national services, was the establishment of annual vacation schools for librarians.

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees of the State Library, held on 15th February 1934, it was resolved that the South African Library Association be approached to organize these annual vacation schools, or until otherwise decided, and that an annual grant of £200 towards the expenses of these schools should be made by the State Library to the South African Library Association. On the 12th April 1934 the Board of Trustees of the State Library, noted that the South African Library Association had agreed until further notice on either side, to organize these schools.

During World War II, 1939 to 1945, the vacation schools were not held regularly, and on the 23rd May 1947 the Board of Trustees discussed the possible revival of the State Library Vacation Schools by the South African Library Association. It was noted that the schools were to be called State Library Vacation Schools; that the State Library was to contribute £200 annually for the purpose; that applications were to be opened to all persons in South Africa actively engaged in library work. On 20th May 1952, the Board of Trustees noted that the four Provincial Administrations were each also to contribute £50 annually to the

State Library Vacation School Fund being administered by the South African Library Association.

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, applies for financial assistance to organize a State Library Vacation School for Non-Whites.

A resolution passed at the Fourth Annual Conference of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, held in Pretoria in 1960, stated that in order to combat the shortage of Non-European library workers with any recognized training in librarianship, the Non-European Library Service should investigate the possibility of holding annual vacation school courses for Non-Europeans.

In 1961, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, applied successfully to the South African Library Association for financial assistance to administer a vacation school for Non-Whites. In a letter to Miss L. Percival, then Honorary Secretary of the Non-European Library Service, Miss P. M. Speight, as Honorary Secretary of the Education Committee of the Association, confirmed that the application had been approved. The conditions attaching to the grant were that the School must be called the "State Library Vacation School"; that a short report on the School, together with a copy of the financial statement, must be submitted to the South African Library Association; that the Non-European Library Service be prepared to be completely responsible for the organization and conduct of the School.

A grant of R400 was made available to the Service for the purpose of holding the School. Until 1962, students attending State Library Vacation Schools had been Whites and as this was the first application to hold a State Library Vacation School for Non-Whites, the South African Library Association agreed to give financial assistance from the surplus accumulating in the State Library Vacation School Fund from the years in which, for one reason or another, no school had been held.

The First State Library Vacation School for Non-Europeans, Kilnerton, Pretoria, January 1962.

The first vacation school course organized by the Non-European Library Service in 1962, was arranged for persons of all Non-White racial groups. African and Coloured library students were housed at Kilnerton, while the Pretoria Indian community made itself responsible for Indian students, transporting them daily to Kilnerton.

The Non-European Library Service received over one hundred applications to attend. Fifty students were selected and forty-five attended the course. Apart from lectures in library routines, students visited nearby libraries, the Pretoria Bookbinders, and spent a pleasant evening with members of the Irene Dramatic Society receiving instruction on practical ways of organizing play-reading societies. It was partly as a result of this instruction that a number of librarians were able to organize drama groups in their local townships, linking these activities with the public library. (In 1964 the Mamelodi Dramatic Society performed two plays for African students attending the Third State Library Vacation School for Non-Whites).

Accommodation at Kilnerton was primitive. Students were required to bring their own bedding. Before the course began, the Chairman, Miss Nicholson and Pretoria members of the Non-European Library Service concerned with the arrangements found themselves stuffing mattresses for use by students, planning meals and buying groceries. At the last minute the staff in charge of cooking for the students attending Kilnerton Training Institution agreed to stay on and undertook to cook for the library students, who brought their own eating utensils.

Despite the difficult conditions, the students attending the first State Library Vacation School for Non-Whites enjoyed their course and benefited greatly from the opportunities provided for them for practical instruction in library work. Twelve of the forty five students are still known to be in library work, and one of them, Mr. F. M. Maboko, who came from the Northern Transvaal to learn how to do library work with the children in his school, returned home to establish the Bantu Library Service of the North, which has been incorporated into the Transvaal Provincial Library Service.

The Second State Library Vacation School for Non-Europeans, Durban,
July 1963.

In 1963 South African Library Association again made a grant of R400 available to the Non-European Library Service. The Service then accepted an offer from the Durban City Council and the University College for Indians to make the arrangements for the course to be held in Durban in July 1963.

The Second State Library Vacation School was also organized for students from all Non-White racial groups and the final attendance count was forty-nine

students. This time the accommodation was satisfactory. The University College for Indians was able to provide full accommodation and board for the students, who spent a very comfortable week in the University hostels.

A special feature of this School was the British Council Exhibition of some 2,400 books and periodicals for children entitled "Reading for pleasure". This Exhibition, with material carefully selected by British Council librarians co-operating with British publishers, covered fiction for all age groups, non-fiction and reference works. The Exhibition was presented to the Non-European Library Service to be used at the School, and later the books were divided up and given to a number of Bantu library services.

The majority of the students had never before had the opportunity to see and handle children's books in some detail, and in between lectures and outings the students gathered around the Exhibition to spend as much time as possible looking at the books and periodicals attractively arranged for them by the staff of the Durban City Library.

Looking back on this experience, it is evident that this School should have been organized as a workshop on library services for children. The students would have benefited more if they themselves had unpacked the books, set up the Exhibition, classifying the books roughly by subject, with the help of experienced people. Although a lecture on library work with children was included there was no project work designed to familiarize the students with basic reference works for children. Lectures, films and discussions on children's books and library services, with librarians, teachers and writers participating might usefully have replaced some of the more general lectures which were included in the programme for this course.

Nevertheless the students benefited from the opportunities provided for them to examine books for children and copies of the catalogue were issued to those attending the course. Several students reported later that these had served as useful buying lists for their library services.

Third State Library Vacation School for Non-Europeans, Mamelodi, 1964.

After 1963 it was no longer possible to hold a vacation school which could be attended by persons from different Non-White racial groups. In 1964, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, invited some eighteen of the more experienced African librarians to attend an advanced course of training.

An interesting feature of this course was the University and Special Libraries Session, with the students sharing lively discussions with Professor P. C. Coetzee of the University of Pretoria, Mr. J. W. Perry of the University of the Witwatersrand and Mr. H. O. K. Zastrau of the University of South Africa. Discussions took place on national libraries, and subject specialization in university libraries. Mr. Zastrau spoke of his experiences at a conference of African librarians from different university libraries which had recently been held in Rhodesia.

The group discussed courses in library training and asked that the University of South Africa should re-introduce the Lower Diploma course in Librarianship. It was also resolved that an approach should be made to the University of South Africa with regard to the possible establishment of study centres in the larger urban areas where students could make better use of the library facilities offered by the University of South Africa. Although these discussions and the resolutions were of an informal nature, the persons attending the sessions benefited greatly from participating in them.

The group also requested the Non-European Library Service to revise its earlier Handbook of Library Methods and to issue a more comprehensive handbook based on subjects for courses offered for both the Preliminary and the Secondary Certificates. This handbook was issued by the Non-European Library Service in 1966. The full details are -

Peters, M. A. ed.

Handbook of Library methods. Cape Town, Balkema for the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, 1966.

The work was compiled with the assistance of Miss S. Nicholson, (Chairman of the Non-European Library Service), Miss E. Hartmann, and Miss L. Percival, both members of the Executive Committee, and Miss A. Nortje of the State Library, who provided information on the handling of official publications.

On the occasion of the Third State Library Vacation School for Non-Whites, the African librarians attending also spent a day in the State Library receiving information on the national services. Lectures on various aspects of the work were given by senior librarians of State Library's own staff.

Separate reports are available for each of the vacation courses offered for

Non-Whites and administered by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, between 1962 and 1964. With the establishment of these courses the Non-European Library Service led the way in providing special facilities for Non-White librarians to receive personal tuition and guidance in library matters. These courses served a useful purpose in helping to overcome the shortage of library workers with some basic training, but they were on the whole judged to be too short. Lecturers stated that they had insufficient time in one or two lectures to deal with whole aspects of library routines, and students pleaded for more time for discussion. Unfortunately the grant of R400 did not permit the Non-European Library Service to plan for courses up to two weeks, as suggested on each occasion by both lecturers and students.

A striking feature of each course was the lively interest shown by the students, and it was generally agreed that the State Library Vacation Schools also served a useful purpose in awakening interest in library work in each of the provinces, and that the courses should alternate between the provinces if it were not possible to hold one course in each province every year.

The experience of the Non-European Library Service organizers has indicated that these vacation schools should be planned on different levels of training and that apart from lectures on library subjects, talks should be given on library publicity and library extension services. With Africans particularly, book collections, library premises and even people to take charge of the books, will not solve the problem of getting people and books together. African librarians need help, and enjoy discussing ways of promoting the library in a community. It is to be regretted that the Non-European Library Service was largely unable to follow up suggestions made by the students that they should be visited in their libraries as a necessary follow-up of the vacation school course. Members of the Non-European Library Service's Committee have informally wherever possible offered advice and help in library work to their local African library, and over the years African librarians have visited the headquarters of the Non-European Library Service in Pretoria to talk over library matters. It is also a matter for sincere regret that many Non-White library students attending the vacation schools, have returned to their libraries armed with new ideas and techniques, with renewed enthusiasm for the improvement of their local library services, but have been discouraged to find so little opportunity to put into

practice their newly acquired knowledge because of inadequate staffing of their libraries. The librarian working alone in his library can do little except issue, discharge and shelve books and keep his records in order.

The experience of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, at the Third State Library Vacation School, with a small group of more experienced librarians participating in discussions held on an advanced level, indicates the need in South Africa for the proper organization of short seminars to provide information on various aspects of library development in South Africa, and at the international level. The more experienced African librarians, still only a very small group, need greater stimulation in library work coupled with opportunities to share discussions and exchange views with South Africa's most senior and experienced librarians, and in greater detail than is possible at library conferences arranged by the African Library Association of South Africa.

The courses were also attended by many teachers hoping to promote library work in their schools. From the discussions which took place, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, became convinced that courses should be planned for African teachers, and when the Service published its Handbook of Library methods in 1966, a special chapter was included for teachers who had asked for some guidance in library practice for a school library.

Since 1965 vacation schools for the different Non-White peoples have been arranged by their own individual library associations working in co-operation with the South African Library Association. The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has supported the work of these organizations and has contributed towards the expenses of a small number of students attending courses for African librarians.

The experience of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, from 1931 to 1964 in the training of Non-White librarians indicated the need during this period for some form of supervision of libraries on the part of experienced and professionally trained White librarians. The administering Committee realized, however, that to staff an African library with White librarians was defeating the principle of librarianship which demands that the librarian who establishes real contacts with his readers requires to possess a true understanding of their needs and their difficulties. Apart from the

language problems- which are often considerable, -Africans are often too nervous and ill-at-ease to make their particular interests known to a librarian from another race, so the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has tried to train librarians not only in matters of library routines but in the task of making readers out of their people.

A former distinguished librarian, who was Honorary Secretary to the Non-European Library Service, the late Miss Helen Barker, wisely stated that if Africans were to be instructed to clerical routines only, the whole of their work might become routine and the living personal side of the assistance they could render to readers, would be lost. It has, therefore, been the aim of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to advise, instruct and supervise the African librarian who serves as the link between the reader and his book.

CHAPTER SEVEN

LIBRARY PROMOTION ACTIVITIES OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL, FROM 1931.

PART I.

Library promotion work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, between 1931 and 1945.

The Fifth Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1941 stated -

"The advice of Committee members on Non-European library matters has been sought by library authorities, potential and actual, all over South Africa, and has always been readily given. This factor alone has contributed largely to the development of Non-European Libraries in this country." 73

In his article Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941, which appeared in South African Libraries in July 1942, Mr. Borland stressed that the administering Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had materially helped to bring about a change of attitude with regard to the provision of library services for Non-Europeans, and was making steady progress both with people being served by the Library and with responsible authorities.

In its work of establishing and maintaining sound public relations with library users and interested authorities, the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, attempted firstly to bring the services of the Library to the notice of potential users; and secondly endeavoured to promote good relationships with governmental agencies, provincial and local municipal authorities, as well as with other interested organizations, so as to encourage them to offer financial support and interested co-operation to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for unless the administering Committee had money for books, the payment of staff and for library promotion activities, it would be impossible to ensure efficient services; and thirdly in its programme of library publicity, the Committee sought to make the general public, both White and Non-White, aware of the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, by ensuring the news items and articles appeared in the daily press and in

periodicals likely to attract the attention of interested persons. For these reasons also, the administering Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published a number of annual reports between 1935 and 1945, detailing its activities from Germiston. (The publication of periodical reports was continued after the Library transferred to Pretoria in 1946).

Personal relationships with readers and potential library users of Carnegie centres.

It has already been indicated that Mr. Borland and other members of the administering Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, visited library centres to talk to the readers, and that the African librarian-organizers employed by the Committee also undertook this work after 1937. The Committee later strengthened the contacts which had thus been made, through the organization of literary and social functions to focus attention on books and reading. Finally the Committee arranged a number of library conferences to bring librarians, voluntary library helpers and other interested persons together to discuss ways of promoting the use of books and libraries. Mr. Borland undertook to make visits to local centres during the early stages of the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and succeeded in arousing the interest of groups of readers by talking to them about the Library and the books provided. On one such visit which has been recorded in "The Good Shepherd": organ of the Transvaal African Teachers' Association, in the issue of April 1935, it was reported that -

"During the course of the conversation, the Librarian asked a certain Native reader whether he ever read books relating to his work in a motor garage; his reply rather startled the Librarian: "No" said the Native, "those books are written only for people who know nothing about motor cars". Rather an unconventional point of view! Another reader when asked what type of book he wanted to read, said "I want books that will give me brains" One Native, having read a few books relating to political disturbances in Europe, said that he was surprised to find that the White Man was upset by international struggles. Before reading these books he had been under the impression that life was a bed of roses for the Europeans, and that the only struggles that existed were those occurring between the Races and the Native Tribes"

As a result of his early contacts with readers, Mr. Borland became convinced that the Carnegie Non-European Library would have to find ways of introducing people to books, and if necessary also helping them to learn to read. It was evident that this task of library promotion should be allocated to an African who would have a greater understanding of the particular difficulties of a largely illiterate Native population, which previously had had little or no contact with books and the habit of reading. When the Carnegie Non-European Library appointed its first African Organizer in 1937, Mr. Dhlomo was given two mornings a week to prepare for his talks about books and reading, and it was impressed upon him that he should try to meet as many of the readers as possible on his visits to centres, encouraging them to talk about books. Between 1937 and 1945 the Organizers employed by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, also visited local schools to talk to the children, and delivered lectures to adults.

Mr. Dhlomo, the first Carnegie Librarian-Organizer in the Transvaal, was a well known personality. He had been trained as a teacher, became Editor of "The Good Shepherd", was an accomplished musician, poet and playwright, and for several years had been a journalist attached to the staff of "The Bantu World" also free lancing for "Umteteli wa Bantu", another Johannesburg newspaper for Africans. This newspaper, published an article on Mr. Dhlomo's appointment which appeared in the issue of 20th February 1937, stating that Mr. Dhlomo was also a prominent author whose first book "Nonquase", a drama with an historical setting, had been given wide publicity by the European press, and had been acclaimed as a promising piece of authorship. The article also commented on the work which had been done by Mr. Dhlomo for the publication of The African Yearly Register.

During the period of his service with the Carnegie Non-European Library, Mr. Dhlomo wrote and produced two plays, "Moshoeshoe" and "Ruby and Frank". Of these plays, "Moshoeshoe" with an English dialogue and acted by a cast made up entirely of Africans, was presented in the Bantu Men's Social Centre, Johannesburg, which then housed the Carnegie Non-European Library's centre. The play attracted a large audience, which included the Mayor and Mayoress of Johannesburg. Three members of the Committee are mentioned as having attended the first night, Mr. Borland, Senator Rheinallt Jones and Dr. Ray

Phillips. Both the "Bantu World" and "Umteteli wa Bantu", in their reviews, commented that this play represented the birth in South Africa of indigenous drama, and was a revelation to all who saw it. In October 1939, Mr. Dhlomo's second play "Ruby and Frank" was performed with success. This was a drama, packed with romance, singing and comedy, seeking to answer the "imponderable question" of whether a Coloured girl should marry an African.

As early as 1935, the Committee began to send reports on the activities of the Library to the daily press, and Mr. Dhlomo was himself responsible with the assistance of Mr. Borland, for a number of articles which appeared in various periodicals, including "South African Outlook", "Transvaal Native Education Quarterly", "Natal Native Teachers' Journal" and "South African Libraries". Various of these articles have been referred to earlier in this review of the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. The article on the Library which appeared in the special Non-European Libraries Number of "South African Libraries" of October, 1937, was referred to in a leading article entitled "Non-European Readers", which was published in The "Star", Johannesburg, on 20th November 1937. This article drew the attention of the public to the work of the Carnegie Committees in South Africa, which were engaged in the task of developing free library services for Non-Europeans -

"It will no doubt surprise many people to find that there is a considerable body of Non-European readers in South Africa for whose tastes attempts are made to cater in the different Provinces. Those attempts are heroic, for they have to fight financial and other inadequacies, the limitations imposed by the economic conditions of those they try to serve, and to a great extent the basic handicap always inherent in introducing something which is novel, something which once occupied no place at all in the Non-European's scheme of things... yet excellent work is being done... and through the reports of these activities runs a note common to them all. The demand far exceeds the supply." 75

The activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, provoked letters from interested Africans, some of which appeared in South African newspapers. The "Umteteli wa Bantu" published one such letter on 14th October 1939, under the heading "Carnegie Library Books".

Mr. R. D. Rustenburg writes -

"Sir - Knowledge is power. Many boys and girls do not, however neglect their own improvement in private reading. When one visits their various homes, one finds they do read some books. But the books they read are very poor. They should read the Carnegie Library good books which are issued in many Native schools. Some boys and girls are generally required to read out some Carnegie books for, say, one hour every evening, and they accumulate, by this means, many remarkable facts which will help them throughout their lives. Let the reading of Carnegie Library books be as wide as possible, and remember what Bacon says: "Reading maketh a man". " 76

Another reader using a Carnegie centre wrote criticizing the reading of too many 'light' novels. In a letter also published by The "Umteteli wa Bantu" on January 28th, 1939, this reader wrote -

"Nearly all urban areas and mine compounds have libraries of some sort, and I have had the opportunity of looking through a few books. Many were quite good but there were too many 'light' books... I presume that if, for instance, the Carnegie Library... introduced 'heavy' books for Africans... it would be a distinct gain. A University in location libraries is a basic need." 77

An interesting correspondence appears in various issues of "The Bantu World" during 1937, on the possible harm, or otherwise, of love and criminal novels. Although no direct mention is made of the Carnegie books, it seems very possible that the provision of 'light' novels for recreational reading was the cause for some concern on the part of the serious reader. One letter writer states that parents and teachers must be prevailed upon to realize the danger to students who read love and crime novels for 'breakfast, lunch and dinner', and should declare war on such books which 'divert, destroy and poison' their minds. The writer admits that novels are also books printed for reading, but such novels are an undue usurpation of the delicate and limited time of the student. The writer sadly admits that there was already an element of the teaching community which was a victim of this 'novel' cancer. Replying to this letter, another African correspondent refutes this allegation stating -

"I am no prolific reader of either form of novel but for a boycott of

this kind to be attempted by your enlightened correspondent is something irreconcilable to me. To tell the fact, it is most inconsiderate and absurd to debar young blood the privilege of reading whatever form of book they wish to read. . . it is psychologically unsound to cloud anything natural with undue secrecy." 78

It is not possible, at this stage, to state whether some of these letters were first directed to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and then sent on to the newspapers through Mr. Dhlomo, but the correspondence indicates a growing awareness of books and reading on the part of the African, and in various annual reports, published between 1935 and 1945, the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, gratefully acknowledged the support of the South African press, stating that The "Bantu World" and The "Umteteli wa Bantu" especially, had rendered valuable service, giving publicity to the work of the Library, in articles and reports.

Although this is not explicitly stated in the files of the Library, it seems reasonable to assume that Mr. Dhlomo was largely responsible for compiling "The Reader's Companion: bulletin of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal", which appeared quarterly during 1938, and which contains an interesting series of biographical sketches entitled 'Introducing African authors' signed by H. I. E. Dhlomo. "The Reader's Companion" was also used to promote library activities, containing notes on centres, lists of books for reading, and ideas on how to keep centres active. Librarians and volunteer librarians were urged to organize debates amongst themselves and with other centres, and to seek advice from headquarters if necessary. Centres were asked to establish play reading groups, and to arrange for lectures. With regard to debating, Reverend Ray Phillips wrote -

"There is a rapidly increasing interest among African men and women in the Transvaal in debate. . . The best material for debate is factual material based on reading. The Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library will prove of immense value to debaters in providing subjects for debate and facts on which to build speeches. . . " 79

Through "The Reader's Companion," the Editor constantly urged people to read, encouraging them to carry a book around -

"In your pocket or under your arm; and if you have to wait for a friend

or if you have a few minutes to spare, read a few paragraphs from your book... read simple books at first, and do not become discouraged if you find the task burdensome. Even the greatest men have had to pass through a stage when they found reading difficult... "

80

Mr. Borland wrote in one issue -

"5, 085 books were read by members... in 1936 to 1937. Last year this number increased to 9, 487. What will the figure be this year? About the year 1931 one could have assembled all the African-, Coloured- and Indian readers into one school room. Our membership today is approximately 3, 500. Why should our membership not total 5, 000 at the end of this year: If every reader were to introduce to the library only one of his friends, our membership would be about 7, 000. And if those 7, 000 persons were to read but one book a month, the total number of books read in one year would be about 84, 000. Can it be done? Most certainly.

One may ask why we should be bothered with these figures? The answer is that if the Library is to play even a small part in the cultural life of Transvaal Non-Europeans, readers themselves must show that they are eager to make use of the Library services and this eagerness can be judged only from circulation records. Persuade your friends to read and report your difficulties to us." 81

Extracts from "The Reader's Companion" were published in newspapers and periodicals, the first two issues being reprinted in "The Good Shepherd". Approximately five hundred copies of the four numbers of "The Reader's Companion" were roneod, and issued to library centres and interested persons and organizations, and made available to library authorities.

At the centres book talks with readers continued and lectures on reading and the use of libraries were organized. The following talks were delivered by Mr. T. W. Tshetlo during the period February to June 1943, and are an indication of the emphasis placed on this form of library promotion by the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

"22 Talks were given at Centres by the Organizer.

Name of Centre	S U B J E C T	Appr. No. of People Present	Date
Brakpan Location	The Library and its uses.	75	10th June
Daggafontein	How to keep our members' interest.	20	10th June
D. T. C. Pietersburg	The library and the college student.	249	21st May
Donhill Miss. Stn.	What the library can do for us.	20	26th May
Elim School	Books and their use	40	15th May
Evaton Angl. School	What reading can do for the school child.	45	22nd April
Evaton Meth. School	The value of books to school children.	50	22nd April
Good Hope Miss. Stn.	Why we should read.	55	26th May
Geduld	The library - a social asset.	25	20th April
Khaiso Sec. School	The school library - its purpose.	190	21st May
Lemana Tr. Centre	The library - a real college.	230	14th May
Levoboe Ind. Centre	How reading affects our training.	50	17th May
Messina Location	The need for a library.	65	13th May
Llepo School	The library - its relation to the school.	40	27th May
Mankxaile School	How reading can improve our work.	30	27th May
Payneville Nat. T'ship	The library - its place in the community.	40	10th May
Pietersburg Location	Children 2 p. m. School children and the use of books.	110	22nd May
Pietersburg Location	Adults 7 p. m. Why we should read.	35	22nd May
Maphuli Mem. School (Sibasa)	The Library - a necessary institution	30	18th May
Lhala Tribal School	The C. N. E. L. - its work.	15	27th May
Wit Rand	The library - its purpose.	25	9th April"

For a number of years the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, owned its own transport, but when the van became too expensive, visits to centres continued with the Organizers using public transport. Regular contact was maintained with locally situated centres, but only periodical visits could be made to those situated in remote areas of the Transvaal. In these days of easy travel on good roads and in comfortable vehicles, it is interesting to study a statement of the African Librarian-Organizer's expenses compiled following a visit to the Northern Transvaal in 1943, a visit which cost the Library the sum of £8. 12. 7d. with a subsistence allowance of five shillings a day. The Organizer travelled to Pietersburg, Louis Trichardt, Sibasa and Messina in order to visit many small places in between the large centres. Mr. Tshetlo journeyed by train, railway bus, private bus and finally by cart, to locations and missions stations in remote places.

As has been previously referred to, in 1938, and again in 1940, Mr. Stirling, (Chairman), Mr. Borland, (Librarian and Hon. Secretary), and Mr. Dhlomo (Organizer), visited the Northern Transvaal, in order to arouse interest in the Carnegie Non-European Library. Mr. Borland commenting on the 1940 tour stated that at most centres the officials of the Library were able to address readers as well as the librarians, and that conversations with people indicated that, as a rule, books couched in simple language were preferred to more advanced material. Mr. Borland stated that a note was taken of every request made by the readers themselves as well as of suggestions made by librarians. On their return to Germiston, a book list was compiled which included desiderata of Northern Transvaal centres.

The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library contain only brief notes on these visits, but it is not difficult to imagine that the itinerary, covering five days, was very strenuous and must have entailed many hours of driving on corrugated dusty roads, often not main roads, arriving at remote destinations, hot, tired and hungry, often late for an appointment, having lost the way. In 1940 the party again travelled through Warmbaths, stopping to address a meeting in the location, on to Pietersburg where another meeting was held in the location, then on to Louis Trichardt and Sibasa, returning via Sekukuniland to Middelburg, and back to Germiston.

The Third Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published

in 1939, comments on the 1938 visit to the Northern Transvaal, stating that the officials of the Library learnt many valuable lessons on the tour becoming particularly aware of the difficulties of serving centres in remote areas where primitive road conditions tended to isolate people. As has been previously mentioned, some readers around Sibasa were prepared to walk ten miles across hilly country in order to exchange their library books.

"The Reader's Companion," No. 4, December 1938, was entitled "Northern Transvaal" Number. Of one depot, Mr. Dhloomo writes -

"Leshoane is about twenty-five miles east of Pietersburg. Hidden away in the Euphorbia-covered hills is a little settlement of Africans who seldom see a European; but they like to read.

At one of the schools a box of books is to be found, and this is what Mr. Nelson Thema, one of the local teachers writes of the Library - 'The Carnegie Library is one of the most highly esteemed agents of education. If our forefathers could rise from the dead, they would be filled with wonder to find the spear and the shield, and bow and the arrow, being supplanted by the book.

Some people believe that the African is spoilt by education. This I contest strongly. The world exists for the education of each man. The Library realising this, has opened centres in all possible parts of South Africa to enlighten our people and encourage a love of books. If we acquire the reading habit we will be able to understand the modern world, politically, morally, and physically." 83

The party found at most centres a growing interest in the books of the Carnegie Non-European Library, and realized too that some of the more advanced readers were taking an interest in the countries which were in the news. Many African readers enjoyed stories of the ancient heroes for in primitive warfare they found something which they could understand. One reader stated that had he not known that Homer had lived in ancient times, he would have supposed that Homer had based his descriptions on what he might have seen in Zululand.

Other library promotion activities undertaken under the auspices of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, to attract people to the Library.

Apart from visits to centres to meet readers and to talk about books and reading, the Carnegie Non-European Library's Committee sought to further its contacts

with the general public by arranging literary and social functions.

On 29th April, 1937, Mr. Borland pointed out to the Committee, the advisability of enlisting the aid of persons willing to lecture to groups of readers. He was advised to contact Professor C. M. Doke and Mr. B. W. Vilakazi of the University of the Witwatersrand. Mr. Vilakazi joined the Committee, and until his death in 1947, actively promoted the work of the Library, addressing many gatherings along the Witwatersrand and as far as Potchefstroom, on the subjects of Bantu Literature. Mr. Vilakazi gave unstinting help and encouragement to the work of Mr. Dhlomo in arranging social gatherings.

The Committee was also fortunate in securing the help and co-operation of Mr. R. V. Selope Thema, Editor of "The Bantu World", who himself addressed meetings arranged by the Carnegie Non-European Library. During 1938 at a successful function, Mr. Selope Thema spoke on Bantu literature and Dr. A. White, himself a Negro, who was then Principal of the Wilberforce Institution, discussed Negro Literature. At the request of the audience, the Committee submitted Dr. White's talk to the "Transvaal Native Education Quarterly". The lecture was published in V. 1. 1938 of this journal.

A copy of the programme printed for a symposium entitled "My programme for African development" which was held on the 4th October 1939, arranged by Mr. Dhlomo, is included below, and is an indication of the "Big guns of peace and culture booming" which were part of the library promotion activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

"CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL.

Symposium

"MY PROGRAMME FOR AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT"

Bantu Men's Social Centre, Eloff Street, Johannesburg

Wednesday, October 4, 1939, at 8 p. m.

SPEAKERS.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| A. T. Habedi, B. A. | (of St. Peters Secondary School) |
| P. M. Mabiletse, B. Sc. | (Vice-President, African Dramatic and Operatic Society) |
| J. R. Rathebe. | (Secretary, Bantu Men's Social Centre, recently from U. S. A.) |
| S. S. Tema. | (Chairman, Central Gamma Sigma Club, recently had personal interview with Mahatma Gandhi in India). |

- | | |
|---|--|
| R. V. Selope Thema, M. R. C. | (Editor of "The Bantu World",
leader and writer). |
| F. Tabete. | (Chief Organiser of Non-European
Boys Clubs). |
| B. W. Vilakazi, M. A. | (Poet and Novelist, University
of the Witwatersrand). |
| A. B. Xuma, M. D., B. Sc.,
D. P. H. etc. | (M. O. H. Alexandra Township). |
| D. M. Denalane. | (Who will preside over the
meeting). |

Come and hear the Big Guns of Peace and Culture booming!

ADMISSION FREE

Come and give your views !

We have asked these leaders to mention books that they have
found useful.

H. I. E. Dhlomo,
Librarian-Organiser,
Carnegie Library. "

The following programme indicates the kind of literary social gatherings which were arranged by the African Librarian-Organizers, and the annual reports of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, state that activities of this kind did much to arouse the interest of people in the work of the Library.

"TRANSVAAL CARNEGIE - NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY.

L I T E R A R Y S O C I A L

ORLANDO TOWNSHIP

Communal Hall,

Tuesday, January 23, 1940, at 8 p. m.

SPEAKERS.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Mr. B. W. Vilakazi, M. A. | (University of the Witwatersrand). |
| Mr. W. B. Ngakane. | (Well-known Social worker). |
| Mr. G. R. Kuzwayo. | (Popular Umteteli journalist). |

The Chief Librarian, Mr. E. A. Borland, B. A., F. L. A., and the Location Superintendent are expected to attend.

Tea will be served.

You are invited to attend.

H. I. E. Dhlomo.
Public Library,
Germiston. "

Although the African Librarian-Organizers were responsible for most of the functions which took place in and around Johannesburg under the auspices of the Library, some of the centres arranged their own private functions. In 1939, the Vereeniging teachers organized a concert and handed over the proceeds to help their library centre. Another of the Reef centres organized a dance to be held by the 'Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal'. The invitations were printed on finest quality cards. A copy of this ticket remained in the files for many years, and has only recently been misplaced. Benoni actively promoted a debating Society under the auspices of the Carnegie Non-European Library. The African Librarian-Organizers attended many outside educational functions as representatives of the Carnegie Non-European Library. In 1937 Mr. Dhlomo addressed a Transvaal African Teachers' Conference on the subject of the library movement, literature and the Bantu; he also took an active part in discussions held at the African Authors' Conference held in Johannesburg in 1937.

Conferences for Non-European Librarians arranged by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal to 1941.

To promote good relations with those persons managing library centres and to give them guidance in their work, the Committee arranged a number of conferences between 1935 and 1941. These conferences have been referred to earlier in this survey.

The first conference, held in Johannesburg on March 20th 1935, was an informal gathering, but there were delegates from Benoni, Brakpan, Germiston, Kliptown, Pretoria, Springs and the Western Native Township, Johannesburg. A report on this 'congress' appeared in the 'Star', Johannesburg stating that this meeting sought mainly to ascertain the needs of readers, both adults and children. A brief account of the conference was included in the First Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, published in 1935.

The report of the Second Conference, held in Johannesburg on 28th September 1936, appeared in 'South African Outlook' of 1st December, 1936. At this conference there were delegates from Benoni, Brakpan, Germiston, Johannesburg, Krugersdorp, Klerksdorp, Vereeniging and Warmbaths. The Committee was impressed with the discussions held and resolved to publish the proceedings of this conference to draw attention to the work being carried on at many of its library centres. The Editor of 'South African Outlook' in

presenting abstracts covering the activities at Carnegie library centres, stated that the reports were interesting and furnished another proof of the growing desire to stimulate the love of reading among the African people. At this Conference, the delegates also urged the Committee to make some attempt to get more books in the Bantu languages published, and to encourage library authorities to set up well lighted reading rooms in the locations. The Germiston delegate stated that his readers were refused the use of the local hall on account of the electricity consumed.

The reports of the delegates at the 1936 conference have been discussed in an earlier chapter on the work of the librarians administering the Carnegie Non-European Library's centres in the Transvaal. These reports clearly indicated that the Committee needed to increase its work of library promotion, introducing people to books by book talks, public readings and lectures. Work in this connection was undertaken particularly after the appointment of the African Librarian-Organizers in 1937.

The Third Conference was held in Johannesburg on the 19th February, 1938. Mr. Stirling outlined the library movement, urging the teachers to read more. In his address Mr. Stirling stated that the issue of books in Non-European libraries relected a very great interest in non-fiction which would surely gratify a large number of European libraries.

The chief speaker on this occasion was Miss G. Oppenheim, Librarian of Bloemfontein, whose address on Negro libraries in the United States, has been included in the Second Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, together with the proceedings of this Conference. Miss Oppenheim stressed the importance of the work of the librarian, faced with the problem of having to stimulate an interest in reading among a people largely illiterate. Reports on the 1941 Conference, held in Germiston on 11th October 1941, are included in the files of the Library and a copy of the programme is included for information. A short report also appears in South African Libraries in the issue of January 1942, which states that there were librarians attending from all over the Transvaal. The guest speaker was Mr. Charles Christie, then President of the South African Library Association.

CARNEGIE NON - EUROPEAN LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL.

Conference of Non-European Librarians, to be held in the Germiston Non-European Library, No.2, Strachan Street, Germiston, on Saturday, 11th October, 1941.

-----oOo-----

- 10.15 a.m. Chairman. Mr. M.M. Stirling, State Librarian to welcome Librarians.
- 10.30 a.m. Opening address by Mr. Charles Christie, President of the South African Library Association.
- 10.45 a.m. Mr. M. Sefanyetso, Librarian of the Germiston Non-European Library: "The Development of the Germiston Non-European Library".
- 11 a.m. - 11.15 a.m. Tea.
- 11.15 a.m. Senator the Hon. J.D. Rheinallt Jones "Library Development and Opportunities amongst Non-Europeans".
- 12.45 p.m. - 2.15 p.m. Lunch.
- 2.15 p.m. Mr. E. . Borland, Chief Librarian, Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: "How to use books".
- 2.45 p.m. Mr. B.W. Vilakazi. "Bantu writers".
- 3.15 p.m. Mr. C.W. Tshetlo, Organiser, Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: "The Librarian - his responsibility".
- 4 p.m. - 4.15 p.m. Tea.
- 4.15 p.m. Reports from Librarians.
- 5 p.m. - 5.15 p.m. The Chairman: Closing remarks.
- 6 p.m. Dinner at Turton Hall, Germiston Location.

Relationship between the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and various Transvaal Municipalities to 1945.

As as previously been referred to in order to promote the development of free library services for Non-European living in municipal locations, the Carnegie Committee attempted to obtain the interest of location superintendents in accepting custody for boxes of books, and in making accommodation available. This move was only successful in a few instances after the superintendents had been circularized, so the Committee followed up its early approach with official deputations to various town councils along the Witwatersrand, and in some cases, individual members of the Committee also undertook to discuss library matters informally with municipal officials in order to promote the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

Copies of the published reports of the Library were always circulated to municipalities, and through these reports the Committee carried on its campaign for better financial support, for the establishment of independent municipal library services, and for the setting up of reading rooms and independent library premises. The Second Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, published in 1938, states -

"Unless these authorities support the Library, increasing the grants they make, in proportion to the increase of demand for reading matter, the non-European population will be doomed to remain ignorant. . . no municipality should be so short-sighted as to refuse its support to the Carnegie Non-European Library, and allow the Natives, Coloured people and Indians living in its locations the opportunity to obtain a little genuine education. At present we are appalled at the rioting, fighting, drunkenness and other uncivilised behavior rampant in our locations. It is true that a few municipalities do not yet seem to have grasped the significance of the library as a civilising force. Encourage natives to read good books and develop the habit of reading as a spare-time occupation and it is quite possible that drinking, rioting and immorality will cease to exist in the locations. . . " 85

In promoting the development of its library centres, the Committee co-opted officials of Non-European Affairs Departments, librarians of public library services for Whites from various municipalities, and after 1942, Native Affairs

Commissioners, who all began to take a share in the work of gaining official support for the activities of the Library.

With the establishment of the Germiston Non-European Library in 1941, the Carnegie Non-European Library achieved a notable success in convincing a municipal authority of the importance of spending a reasonably adequate annual grant for the development of an independent municipal service for Non-Europeans. The Committee approached the Germiston Municipality during 1940 for a grant of £226 to cover the hiring of premises and the salary of the African librarian (£7. 10. 0 per month), and a contribution towards the expenses of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, which would assist the Germiston Non-European Library with books and the necessary guidance and supervision. Mr. Borland, who had been conducting the negotiations, advised the Carnegie Committee to give as much publicity as possible to this venture so that other municipalities might be induced to follow the example of Germiston. Senator J. D. Rheinallt Jones opened the Library, and Mayors and Councillors of various Reef towns were invited to attend the opening. At the ceremony, which was reported in several newspapers, Mr. Stirling publicly congratulated the Germiston Town Council on its enterprise, stating that it was gratifying to find a community willing to undertake such new ventures. Mr. Stirling commented that Germiston had always been in the vanguard of library development and had led the way in school library services, in rural library services, in library co-operation, and was now also leading the way in the development of library services for Non-Europeans.

The Carnegie Committee also early gained the support and co-operation of the Benoni Municipality. The Third Report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for 1939, cites Benoni as having a well-lit spacious reading room in the location -

"Benoni borrows, of course, a large collection of books from the headquarters of the Carnegie Non-European Library at Germiston. But what makes it stand head and shoulders above other Reef Townships is the fact that the Benoni Town Council realizes that no matter how good equipment may be, it is of little use unless there is a librarian on the spot to take charge generally, and to interest the readers in the books available. That is why the circulation in Benoni Location

is far in advance of any other Location centre... The example of Benoni should be followed in every Transvaal Town. The costs are negligible..." 86

As has already been noted, when the Vereeniging Municipality was induced to set up its first reading room in the location in 1940, several members of the Germiston Committee, including Mr. Stirling and Mr. Vilakazi, travelled to Vereeniging to attend the official opening of the library room. Largely as a result of the efforts of the Committee, the Municipalities of Krugersdorp, Roodepoort and Springs also became interested in library services for their Non-White communities, and in 1944, the Pretoria Municipality agreed to an annual grant of £250, to be administered by the Carnegie Non-European Library for a Pretoria Non-European Library. In its work of promoting its services, the Committee also approached the Municipalities of Ermelo, Heidelberg, Klerksdorp, Nigel, Piet Retief, Pietersburg, Potchefstroom, Potgietersrust, Standerton, Witbank and Zeerust. The results of these efforts were often disappointing, but in a few instances the approaches made by the Committee helped to make official authorities aware of the growing interest of Africans in reading and in the use of library services.

Relationship of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, with the South African Library Association to 1945.

During the years which followed the establishment of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, its Chairman, Mr. Stirling, was closely concerned with the development of the South African Library Association, and the Carnegie Non-European library services in other provinces of South Africa. Mr. Stirling was frequently in a position to give an account of the activities in the Transvaal, and his advice and guidance were often requested by other Committees engaged in similar activities.

In a discussion on Non-European libraries at the Third Triennial Meeting of the South African Library Association, which took place in 1940, Mr. Borland sought the help of South African librarians in urging municipalities to provide for free library services for Non-European communities, asking the Association to take all possible steps to urge municipalities, Education Departments and other authorities to make adequate provision. Mr. Borland also proposed that the Association should write to the Minister of Native Affairs pointing out

that Municipalities would probably request his approval for expenditure on Non-European libraries, and asking the Minister to grant approval whenever requested to do so.

When the South African Library Association appointed a small representative Committee on Non-European Libraries in 1943, the Association invited the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, to elect a representative. Mr. Borland was asked by the Library to serve on the Association's Committee. It has been noted that in 1941, the Publicity Committee of the South African Library Association, co-operated with the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, in the publication of a small brochure on How to use the Library which was widely circulated and sent to all depots of the Carnegie Non-European Library. This brochure aimed at helping people to make better use of the library.

Articles on the activities of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, appeared in "South African Libraries," the official journal of the South African Library Association; the two most important ones to 1945, being "The Transvaal Non-European Library" published in October 1937, an issue especially devoted to Non-European libraries, and Mr. E. A. Borland's article, Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941, which appeared in the "South African Libraries" issue of July, 1942. The section in "South African Libraries" devoted to 'Library notes and News' regularly contained news items about the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

Through the journal of the South African Library Association, at conferences and Council meetings, Mr. Stirling, aided by Mr. Borland, constantly sought the help of the Association in promoting the development of free library services for Non-Europeans, and although Mr. Stirling sometimes felt that there was not much to be proud of, nevertheless a review of the work which was done to 1945 clearly shows that the library promotion activities of the Committee had achieved a moderate degree of success, and that South African librarians were themselves aware of what was being accomplished in the Transvaal.

PART II

Library promotion work undertaken by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, after 1946.

After the transfer of the headquarters of the Carnegie Non-European Library to Pretoria, the administering Committee was no longer able to undertake the comprehensive programme of visits to centres, book talks and literary functions which had been possible before 1946.

In 1950 the Committee changed the name of the Library to Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, dropping the term Carnegie mainly because various authorities mistakenly assumed that regular financial support was being received from the Carnegie Corporation of New York and did not consider it necessary to offer, or to increase their grants-in-aid, to the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal.

From 1947, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, carried on its library promotion work mainly through methods of correspondence, encouraging its librarians and voluntary library helpers to keep in touch and to produce reports on their library activities. Abstracts from some of these reports have been quoted in this survey, and indicate that fair numbers of Africans were attempting interesting and useful activities in promoting reading at their centres, while at some of the centres such as Bushbuckridge, an active library committee was doing library extension work in the local community, helping illiterates also to make use of the books in the library. It has already been explained that in Pretoria, the African members of staff working in the headquarters library were encouraged to give reader guidance to the many hundreds of Africans who visited the Library to select their own reading material, and the value of this human instruction cannot be overestimated. Many of the visitors had never had library facilities at their disposal and were bewildered by a large collection of books arranged on shelves in a seemingly strange order. The African assistants frequently reported that patience and understanding were very necessary, particularly on first visits. In the final difficult years when the Library was closed to the general public, both Mr. Buthane and Mr. Maaga were enthusiastic enough to carry on with their work in library promotion and literally delivered books into the homes of readers living in the vicinity of Pretoria in order to encourage them to

continue to read and make use of library services. If what was achieved in the promotion of the reading habit and the use of libraries was in very small measure, its importance should not be overlooked, particularly in the case of many Africans who derived considerable benefit from the efforts made by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, on their behalf.

At Committee meetings, officials of municipal library services for Whites and officials representing Non-European Affairs Departments, brought verbal reports from their local Non-European librarians, and by holding meetings in different towns along the Witwatersrand, the Committee kept in touch with developing municipal library services. Usually visits to the Non-European libraries were planned to coincide with meetings and in this way members of the Committee were able occasionally to meet a few of the readers and to see for themselves what was being done through the municipal services. The Committee was however, aware of the difficulties being experienced by those voluntary library helpers managing its rural library centres, and resolved again to organize library conferences which might create opportunities for all persons engaged in promoting Non-European library services to meet and discuss matters of library interest.

Conferences of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal held between 1957 and 1963.

The first Conference of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was held in Pretoria in 1957. Twelve Non-European librarians attended.

The Conference was addressed by Mr. Stirling, who referred to the earlier conferences of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and emphasised the need for contact between all persons interested in the promotion of library services for Non-Europeans.

Mr. Vincent Leutsoa, Librarian of Sharpeville for eight years, spoke of the urgent task of the African librarian in bringing people and books together.

"I believe it is the duty of the librarian to take books to people, and this can only be done, if he is also prepared to sacrifice his leisure time in visiting all existing welfare bodies in his area; and then introduce all the books he has that are linked with the work of such bodies... As a result of such visits, the Bantu Community Choir, the Crafts Club and the Bantu Detachment of the Vereeniging Red

Cross now hold meetings in the Library. (Mr. Leutsoa was later to add the Dramatic Society which held its rehearsals in the Library, under his enthusiastic direction, a Jazz group and a Boxing Club). There are seven Primary schools in Sharpeville. Few children patronised the Library when I started, and not being satisfied, I had to think of a plan. I then visited all the seven schools, and asked the principal teachers of each one to appoint a teacher who would serve as a link between the library and the school. . .

I with the seven teachers formed an advisory committee. . . concerned with the reading matter for children.

We have answered one question in Sharpeville. Does the child who takes a book from the Library, really read it? Once a month we encourage children to write summaries of the stories read. . . This system is voluntary but has attracted a lot of children because they realize what they gain. . ." 87

At the 1958 Conference, which was held in the Sharpeville Library in Vereeniging, the delegates were impressed with the co-operation which existed between the Librarian of the Vereeniging Public Library, (Mrs. T. Visser) and the Sharpeville Librarian, (Mr. V. Leutsoa), and asked the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to continue its efforts to promote good relations with Transvaal municipalities, urging these local authorities to follow the example set by Vereeniging in providing a progressive library service for an African community, and resolved to work for closer co-operation between librarians of libraries established for Non-Whites, and librarians of local public library services being administered for Whites.

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, with a long record of successful co-operation with the Vereeniging Municipality, had previously decided to hold this Conference in Sharpeville, hoping to draw the attention of other municipalities to the work done by the Sharpeville Library, and to the co-operation which existed between the Service and the Municipality in promoting library development in Sharpeville.

At this Conference, the Committee provided up-to-date information on the development of library services for Non-Whites in South Africa. This information created considerable interest, and it became customary at other

conferences held by the Service to provide this type of information. As a result of repeated requests for a report, the Committee compiled a report on the 'Chief library facilities for the Non-European people of the Republic of South Africa, 1928-1963'. This report was later issued as a study guide for library students, and eventually incorporated into a chapter of the Handbook of Library Methods, published by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, in 1966. The 1959 Conference was held in the Katlehong Public Library, Germiston. The delegates requested the Non-European Library Service to prepare a comparative report on municipal library services along the Witwatersrand. Unfortunately, with the exception of Sharpeville Library and the Daveyton Library, Benoni, whose librarians submitted satisfactory reports, the other librarians who had requested this report, failed to send accounts of their own library services so the Committee of the Non-European Library Service did not compile this information. In his thesis, 'Non-European libraries in ^{the} Transvaal', Mr. S. P. Manaka, has covered the activities of these libraries and provided the necessary information.

The Conference also asked the Non-European Library Service to hold discussions with South African publishers of books in the Bantu Languages so as to find ways of publishing more books suitable for library services, and to ascertain whether the binding of books in Bantu Languages could be improved. The Committee of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, later held discussions with a number of publishers but the outcome was unsatisfactory. Most publishers feared financial losses in the publication of books not likely to be prescribed for various courses of study. If the binding of these books were improved, the result would be increased prices. In 1969, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, published, as an experiment, a book for children in Northern Sotho, intended purely for recreational reading, "Peolane e etala mašakeng a diphoofole" by H. S. H. Ramaila. The book has had a disappointing sale. The Service also experimented with a reasonably strong binding for this book and found the cost considerable.

The Conference discussed salary scales for Non-European library workers, and in response to repeated requests at this, and at following conferences, the Service compiled a report on "Salary scales paid to Non-European library workers in the Republic of South Africa", which was prepared for the Sixth

Annual Conference of the Non-European Library Service, held in Johannesburg in 1963. Copies of the report have been made available to various library authorities, and the report was published by The South African Library Association in its South Africa Library Association 'Newsletter' of July, 1964.

The Service later brought the salary scales up-to-date (1967).

At the 1960 Conference which was held in Pretoria, the delegates asked the Non-European Library Service to consider the possibility of conducting annual vacation schools for Non-European librarians. It has been noted that as a result of this resolution the Non-European Library Service held discussions with the South African Library Association regarding the possible organization of State Library Vacation Schools, which were administered by the Service during 1962, 1963 and 1964, with individual reports being made available to all interested persons and library authorities.

At this Conference, the Committee supplied information on its own survey of the needs of Non-European students studying part-time, and its concern regarding present inadequate services providing study material. This information was then made available to the South African Library Association, which at its Conference later that year resolved to find funds for an adequate service in study material.

The 1962 Conference, held in the Daveyton Social Centre, Benoni, followed immediately on the First State Library Vacation School for Non-Europeans, and attracted wide attention. Over eighty delegates attended.

The Conference discussed the importance of books for children and asked the Non-European Library Service to hold discussions with the British Council regarding the possibility of an exhibition of children's books, which could tour Non-European libraries in South Africa. This Exhibition, "Reading for Pleasure", consisting of more than 2,400 books and periodicals for young people was presented to the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, at the Second State Library Vacation School for Non-Europeans, held in Durban in 1963, and later the Exhibition toured the major cities of South Africa, before the material was broken up and divided between a number of Non-White library services, the books being presented as gifts by the British Council on the advice of the Non-European Library Service.

The following year, the British Council again asked the advice of the Service in

presenting gifts of valuable reference books to ten African library services. The Sixth Annual Conference of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was the last to be held for all Non-White racial groups. Some 150 delegates attended. The Conference was held in the University of the Witwatersrand, and arranged with the help of the Johannesburg Public Library. At this Conference, the Service provided information on the recommendations of the National Conference of Library Authorities which had taken place in Pretoria in November 1962, and its implications for Non-European library services, and on the decision of the South African Library Association to become a White Association. The Service also commented on its report on "Salary scales paid to Non-European library workers", and discussed the reports on the vacation schools which had been held in 1962 and 1963.

The Conference discussed the possible establishment of separate Non-European library associations, and resolved to elect its own Committee to go into the question of establishing separate library associations.

This resolution was carried by a majority of votes, and among the members elected to serve on the Committee were four African librarians who have played a prominent role in the work of the African Library Association of South Africa. They are, Mr. S. P. Manaka (Convenor), of the University of the North; Mr. E. Makhanya of the University of Fort Hare; Mr. V. Leutsoa of Sharpeville Public Library, Vereeniging, and Mr. J. Buthane, Librarian of the Non-European Library Service, and later Librarian of Mamelodi, Pretoria. As the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, did not have funds to help this Committee to hold its meetings, the Service suggested that the Committee should seek the help of the South African Library Association, which was then engaged in holding discussions and collecting information regarding the possible establishment of Non-European Library Associations.

In April 1964, Mr. S. P. Manaka, (Convenor) held informal discussions with the Chairman of the South African Library Association's Consultative Committee for the establishment of a Central Bantu Library Association, and was informed that the Association was ready to call a meeting of persons interested in the formation of a Bantu Library Association. This Foundation Meeting of the Central Bantu Library Association was held in Mamelodi, Pretoria, in October 1964, immediately following the Third State Library Vacation School

for Non-Europeans administered by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Since 1964 the Non-European Library Service has offered practical assistance and its co-operation to the newly created Bantu Library Association, now known as the African Library Association of South Africa.

The South African Library Association had, for many years, been seeking some solution to the problem of the admission of Non-Whites to full membership of the Association. A special Non-European Libraries Committee was constituted in 1947 at a conference of the South African Library Association held in Cape Town, to consider the feasibility of establishing a Union-wide branch of the South African Library Association for Non-Europeans. Mr. Borland became Chairman of this Committee.

A (duplicated) report on the work of the Committee indicates that there were many differences of opinion, so that Committee sought the unofficial advice of persons with a long experience of working with Africans. Both Mr. J. Brent and Mr. G. H. Franz were present members of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, and Dr. W. W. Eiselen was a past member. The fourth adviser, Senator J. D. Rheinallt Jones was unable to be present at the discussions but afterwards wrote a long letter to Mr. (now Dr.) P. C. Coetzee, setting out his impressions and offering various points for consideration. The advisers, with the exception of Senator J. D. Rheinallt Jones, were in favour of a completely separate Non-European Library Association, formed under the protection of the South African Library Association with training facilities retained by the South African Library Association. Senator Rheinallt Jones on the other hand, felt that there were not enough Non-Europeans to provide adequate membership of a Non-European Association, well qualified enough to provide a stimulating atmosphere, and that they would not have the cultural and other facilities to maintain a good standard of leadership. He considered that to refuse to admit Non-Europeans to membership of the South African Library Association was unjust and unwise and trusted that the Association would continue to allow Non-Europeans to become full members.

Co-operation between the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service and the South African Library Association in the promotion of the library movement among Non-Whites after 1946.

Apart from its unofficial co-operation with the South African Library

Association regarding Non-White membership, representatives of the administering Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, have attended meetings and conferences arranged by the South African Library Association and have taken part in discussions on matters concerning the promotion of Non-White library services.

As has been previously stated, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service Transvaal, co-operated with the Association regarding the provision of special library training facilities for Non-Whites.

The official journal of the Association, 'South African Libraries' also contains articles on the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, appearing after 1946. The articles are included in the bibliography.

Relationships established by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, with other interested authorities after 1946.

The published reports of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, include brief accounts of the development of municipal library services for Non-Whites and the survey has indicated that representatives of a number of authorities, governmental, provincial, municipal and private, regularly attended meetings, exchanged information and co-operated actively in an unofficial and voluntary capacity to encourage the development of the library movement amongst Non-Whites, and in particular among Africans. As has been previously stated, the administering Committee held its meetings and conferences in different towns along the Witwatersrand in order to establish useful contacts and maintain good relations with the various authorities concerned.

In recent years the Non-European Library Service has arranged annual general meetings which, since 1959, have been held in the State Library Pretoria. At this meeting, members are provided with an account of the work of the Non-European Library Service over the past year, and there are opportunities for the discussion of matters concerning the development of library services for Non-Whites. The general committee now only meets annually and the main work of the Service is carried on through an Executive Committee which meets quarterly.

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, is still the only organization of its kind which provides opportunities for meetings between professional

librarians and officials of various Non-European Affairs Departments, and these pleasant and informal annual gatherings have done much to promote the cause of the library movement generally.

With regard to its relationships with private organizations, the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has co-operated closely with the South African Institute for Race Relations, and with the Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa. It was as a result of a special grant from the Anglo-American Corporation that the Committee was able to publish the children's book in Northern Sotho, namely "Peolane e etela mašakeng a diphoofolo" by H. S. H. Ramaila in 1969.

During 1951 the Non-European Library Service again successfully approached the Carnegie Corporation of New York for financial assistance, and received a final grant of \$5,000 dollars for the educational work of the Service. With this money the Committee was able to publish its two handbooks of library methods, one in 1954 and the revised version in 1966. Africans studying librarianship have also been assisted with small grants made from the funds provided by the Carnegie Corporation of New York in 1951.

Since 1955 the Non-European Library Service has maintained good relationships with Dr. E. E. Hoyt, Director of the La Verna Foundation of the State University of Iowa, Ames, in the United States of America, which is engaged in a library project for Africa. The Service receives small grants from the La Verna Foundation which have been used mainly for the training of Mr. F. M. Maboko and his library activities in the Northern Transvaal.

In its work in library promotion, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has provided information on library services for Non-Whites in South Africa to many overseas librarians and organizations, and both the British Council and the United States Information Service have co-operated with the Service in the presentation of valuable gifts of books to various Non-White libraries in South Africa.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has become largely a library promotion body and contributes by collecting and sharing information and doing all in its power to encourage the growth of the library movement among Non-Whites, and particularly amongst Africans.

CHAPTER EIGHT

A CRITICAL EVALUATION OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL, TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY SERVICES FOR AFRICANS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

A general appraisal of the task of the Carnegie Non-European Library, (from 1950 known as the Non-European Library Service), Transvaal.

In any critical evaluation of the contribution of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to the development of library services for Africans in South Africa, an important factor which must be considered is that it is both a small and a voluntary library organization with a resultant limited sphere of action and influence, particularly when compared to similar systems of the present decade. Nevertheless, with its first-hand knowledge and experience of library services for Africans, the Carnegie Non-European Library System operating in the Transvaal since 1931, can be said to have indicated the need for, and to have provided an experimental pilot lending library system for Africans, which proved reasonably effective, and to have shown that libraries for Africans could be maintained without undue losses of books. In providing the leadership with regard to the development of progressive library services for Africans, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has defined the most urgent problems involved in the provision of such services and has also offered practical solutions to many of the difficulties which have been encountered.

The chief purpose of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, can be described as an endeavour to stimulate the love of reading among Non-Whites, to establish through its lending services the means by which existing literatures might be made known, and also in the case of the African, to increase his knowledge of the Bantu languages and literatures, and so stimulate the literary abilities of the African writer. To this end, the most important single achievement of the library services offered by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, lies in the fact that many hundreds, if not thousands, of Africans, mainly resident in the Transvaal, were introduced to books and library services. If only a small minority of persons was able to make advantageous use of the facilities offered, these persons surely did so

for their self-improvement and cultural upliftment.

The establishment of a public lending library service is generally the result of a need considered to be felt by the people to be served. The Carnegie Non-European Library Systems serving Africans in South African from 1930, were established without a ready-made public but were set up to create the demand and to find readers for their books. A study of the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, indicates that within a short period numbers of Africans were making good use of the facilities offered to them, and that the Library had created an interest in reading which had formerly been lacking.

Librarians of present-day library systems are well aware of the task of the library service in adult education and in combating the evils of poverty and ignorance, but in 1930 they were still much inclined to the view that libraries were places of recreation and non-formal study for use by a literate public. Generally speaking, librarians were not prepared to take a major share in the fight against illiteracy. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, considered its task in adult education for Africans to be of supreme importance and fulfilled two great needs in adult education (1) through the provision of reading matter distributed throughout the Transvaal by the box services, and (2) through the direct service of advice and assistance with books which it had rendered to individual readers and to students. Earlier in the survey reference was made to Mr. Borland's description of the task of the Carnegie Non-European Library which was included in his article "Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941", appearing in "South African Libraries" issue of October 1937. Mr. Borland is quoted as saying that he considered the work of the Library to be unique in the world, for it not only encouraged those who could read to read more, but it was helping a backward and illiterate people to learn to read so that they could develop culturally an intellectually. A study of the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, indicates that the library services administered over a period of some thirty years assisted a fair number of Africans to progress from minimal literacy to functional reading ability, and also provided opportunities for those who had never had any formal education to learn to read. It is evident that many Africans who used the library services regularly must have

realized that reading was no longer a discipline to be endured for the sake of education, but had become a source of pleasure, and the improvement resulting from better reading skills surely widened their field of reading and human understanding.

It has been shown that the task of the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was extended beyond the mere provision of a lending library service to include that of persuading local authorities the provincial administration and governmental agencies to support library services for Africans, and often working alone, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, helped materially to bring about a change of attitude on the part of responsible bodies. The policy of the Committee has focused attention on the need for such libraries, and the initiative taken in the Transvaal has stimulated other authorities in this respect. Many prejudices have had to be overcome, but it can be affirmed that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has successfully demonstrated that good books placed at the disposal of Africans will be used to advantage, and that a library is of infinite value to the welfare of Africans as a whole. The activities of the (Carnegie) Committee have widened the acceptance of the principle that library services are for all the peoples of South Africa.

Mr. M. M. Stirling is recognized as one of South Africa's most able and outstanding librarians. His personal guidance over a period of twenty-seven years has deeply influenced the contribution of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to the development of library services for Africans. The Service has tried to practice what Mr. Stirling preached, namely that libraries should be free for all, that the 'something' which could be done must be attempted, and was better than doing nothing at all, even if the results were not spectacular. The task of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has been based on Mathew Stirling's profound belief in the right of the other man to read.

An appraisal of the lending library services to library centres through 'box' services, the provision of study material to individual students, the encouragement offered to Africans to train for library work, and the library promotion policy of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, merits special attention and each of these will be separately considered.

A critical appraisal of the box lending library services administered by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

The contribution of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to the development of public lending library services for Africans is based on the policy of the Committee administering the services that the development of public libraries for Africans should be on the local level, under the local authority, with municipal and provincial aid as for White library services.

Throughout the period of its own lending library services, the Committee stressed that any local authority co-operating with (Carnegie) Non-European Library, should regard library development for Africans as an essential part of library development for a particular area, and that African libraries should be administered under local library authorities and separated from social welfare departments.

The survey has shown that only a small number of municipalities in the Transvaal co-operated satisfactorily with the (Carnegie) Non-European Library service in placing their library services for Africans in the care of the local authority. Nevertheless by 1943 the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had been largely instrumental in persuading the municipalities of Benoni, Germiston, Pretoria, Springs and Vereeniging, to set up independent library services with Native librarians in charge, whose work was supervised by the White librarians of the particular local public libraries concerned. Although Benoni at this stage was only prepared to offer an annual grant of £20 for books, Pretoria offered £250, Germiston made £150 available, Springs £100 and Vereeniging £295 (approximate figures). The Carnegie Non-European Library's Committee also helped to encourage the Johannesburg Municipality to assume responsibility for providing its own independent library services for Non-Whites.

Although the policy of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, cannot be said to have been continuously successful, it can be affirmed that the present successful library services now being developed in areas such as Daveyton (Benoni), Mamelodi and Atteridgeville (Pretoria) and Sharpeville (Vereeniging), owe much to the untiring efforts of the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to establish sound working relationships between the various Non-European Affairs Departments and the

local public library authorities.

It can also be affirmed that other Transvaal municipalities were made aware of the need to provide library services for their local Non-Whites communities. A fair number of them responded initially to the approaches made in this connection but some of the services failed to progress satisfactorily, partly from the lack of funds necessary for their development, and partly because of the lack of supervision and guidance on the local level, depending too much on the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

In order to ensure progressive library development in municipal areas, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, needed adequate financial support from the municipal authorities concerned and as is evident from the survey which has been completed, this support was not easily obtained, particularly before 1950, and proved one of the main reasons why the administering Committee decided to drop the title 'Carnegie' from the name of the Library. Initially the Committee needed only ten pounds monthly to cover distribution costs, but the continued meagre investment of local authorities in the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, did not allow for any outstanding progress, and in any critical appraisal of the work of the (Carnegie) library services in the Transvaal, it must be remembered that there is a limit to the amount of work which can be accomplished on an undernourished budget.

Throughout the period of its lending library services, the administering Committee never possessed sufficient and regular funds to render the library services and supply supervision and library guidance expected and envisaged. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, succeeded in its approaches to some local authorities and failed with others whose policy seems to have been merely to allow libraries for Africans to exist for their public good, provided that they did not cost much and that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library would shoulder the main burden in the provision of book-stock and guidance in library matters.

With regard to the success achieved in some cases and to the disappointments which resulted in other instances, of library centres served through the box lending library services established in rural areas of the Transvaal, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library, showed that numbers of rural Africans

were taking advantage of opportunities for adult education, and although the box services could give useful service, public libraries should follow to bring reading material within reach of a greater number of persons. The administration of the lending library services showed the need for the establishment of the same kind of relationship with African libraries as was being developed between provincial and municipal library services in the Transvaal for the White population, and that proper financial support for provincial library services to Africans resident in the rural areas of the Transvaal was becoming urgently necessary.

A study of the activities of the box services reveals that the great weakness of these services lay in the fact that the Committee of the Library was never able to provide adequate supervision and library guidance essential to progressive development. The issue of books and reader guidance always remained largely the responsibility of the volunteer in charge of the service. The African organizers who worked with the box services were also not professionally equipped for the very responsible work which they were expected to do, and only occasional visits could be arranged to centres situated some distance from the headquarters library. Lack of funds, difficulties over transport and poor communications all proved detrimental factors. This has perhaps justified the criticism that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library spread its work too widely in the Transvaal, but this failure has emphasised the need for regional library development in order to maintain closer contacts with local library centres. Nevertheless despite all the difficulties encountered, it is evident from a study of the reports submitted by some librarians working in the remotest parts, that the box services were greatly appreciated and provided useful opportunities to bring books and people together.

With regard to the centres established in schools in the Transvaal, the work of the Carnegie Committee has surely demonstrated the need for the development of school libraries as an essential to basic education. It is to be regretted that the Native Education Commission of 1949 failed to give greater consideration to the urgent recommendations made by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for the establishment of a central reference library for teachers, and for a system of school library services which could also be used as centres for adult education.

For the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, one of the most depressing aspects of primary school education for Africans during the first part of the present century was the almost complete absence of library collections in the schools. Hardly any funds existed for this purpose, and it has been stated in this survey that many schools requesting to join the box services had explained that they were completely dependent on the Carnegie service for reading material other than school text-books. We have yet to assess in South Africa the extent to which the lack of school library services in the past has adversely affected present-day adults who are poor users of our public library services. Many of these Africans have learnt to read too late to make them good readers, and even amongst those who have proceeded to higher studies, there are some who cannot manage the amount of background reading which is essential to successful study because they do not read with ease and fluency, particularly in a language which is not their own mother tongue.

Library systems have been particularly harmed by the effects of academic schooling; shortage of money leads to too much reliance on examination systems with teachers and pupils adhering closely to particular text-books and rejecting extra relevant material. This may possibly be one reason why the African tends to confine his reading to study material prescribed for his particular fields of study. It is to be hoped that present developments in provincial and education department library services for African children will alter this situation. During the years when the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was helping to provide library centres in Transvaal schools, there was little realization on the part of authorities and the general public that all students depend on the resources of a good library for their general information, and it can be affirmed that the Carnegie centres provided many hundreds of African children with opportunities to see and handle books, and for many of them it was a first experience.

An interesting appraisal of the box lending services of the Carnegie Non-European Library Systems in South Africa appears in a report by Gladys Oppenheim entitled "Books for the Bantu: a study of library service for the African, based on the Negro library service of the United States of America", published by the Visitors' Grants Committee of the Carnegie Corporation of New York in 1940. Gladys Oppenheim pays tribute to the work of the Carnegie Non-European

Library, Transvaal, stating that she considered one of the great advantages of library services for Non-Europeans in South Africa, lay in the fact that they had been started by qualified and experienced librarians, and also that they had been free from the beginning.

Miss Oppenheim deplored the lack of funds necessary to develop these services satisfactorily, stressing that educational departments had not yet realized the economic waste of teaching the Bantu to read, and not providing any opportunities for him to go on reading. It was through the field of literature that the Bantu would come to understand the White man and be fitted to adapt to his unfamiliar environment.

Miss Oppenheim dwelt on the exacting task of the Bantu librarian in encouraging people to read and particularly in a foreign language. Library services for Africans needed trained librarians and courses of training should be planned to fit them for the task of helping the Bantu reader to choose his reading matter. Reviewing the box services Miss Oppenheim has described them as makeshift, because through this method of distribution, books came into the hands of those few readers who were prepared to wait until the voluntary worker had time and opportunity to come and open the box and issue the books.

In an earlier address delivered at the Third Conference of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, held in 1938, Miss Oppenheim emphasised the importance of the task of the librarians working with a largely illiterate population, but stressed that much had been accomplished in helping the Native to exercise his hard-won capacity to read, and that particular progress in this direction was being made by the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. A comprehensive survey of Non-European libraries in South Africa, already previously mentioned, was undertaken by Mr. Karlton C. Johnson in 1941.

The work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, is described as a valuable and praiseworthy attempt to provide effective and economic services to scattered communities, but Mr. Johnson nevertheless, sharply criticized the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for the little progress it had made in ten years, commenting that its efforts were too widespread, and the great weakness of the library services was that inexperienced readers were dependent on their own powers to select books and had little reader guidance to help them.

Mr. Karlton Johnson writes -

"The Transvaal (Carnegie) service has had the most spectacular development, even to the appointment of an African Organizer for the service. According to the annual report for 1940 it is serving more depots than all the other three Provinces combined. This is largely due to the fact, that various local authorities benefiting by the service have made financial contributions towards its maintenance.

Allowing for the fact that the Transvaal (Carnegie) service has many advantages lacking in other provinces, it is disappointing that the service has made so little contribution to the exact knowledge in this field and apparently in most of its centres the service is no more effective than in the other provinces, despite the fact that a full-time Organizer with motor transport facilities is employed. For example of the 95 depots reported as being served during 1940, 39 sent only partial reports or no reports at all. Thirteen of these depots were established in 1940. Many of the depots that did not report, were not in isolated rural centres, but were located on the Reef and easily accessible to the Organizer.

The fact that most of the depots show the number of readers in round numbers, such as 50, 100, 200, seems to indicate that the estimated total figures for the service, of readers and circulation, do not give a reliable picture of the service rendered. Obviously the link between the central administration and the local distribution is still very weak. It seems too that the problem of getting the books out of the boxes and into the hands of readers has not yet been solved. . .

The original weakness of the service. . . is the problem of being dependent upon local voluntary workers who have not themselves a vision of the benefits to be derived from general reading and who have not themselves formed the habit of reading widely and deeply. Apparently even appointing an African Organizer with adequate travel facilities failed to overcome this inherent difficulty in attempting to serve a widely scattered constituency with boxes of books which are exchanged from time to time.

Where the Transvaal (Carnegie) service is probably making its most important contribution is in centres where special provision is made with a permanent local collection supplemented by the boxes of books from the central depot." 88

Mr. Borland has replied to Mr. Karlton Johnson's criticisms in his article

"Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941"

which was published in "South African Libraries" in July 1942, stating that the Committee of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, was well aware of the particular difficulties involved in the task it had undertaken, but he considered that the Library had been able to do good work in the ten years of its existence and had helped to spread culture through reading to many Non-Europeans resident in the Transvaal, who had been brought into touch with books

for recreational reading and for purpose of study.

Mr. Borland confirmed that because of the lack of funds to employ librarians to work at the centres, the Carnegie Non-European Library was forced to depend on the voluntary library workers, some of whom were very actively promoting books at their centres, and others were no good at all. The Carnegie Non-European Library realized that readers were at the mercy of the untrained and inexperienced voluntary library helpers, but until funds could be found for the payment of librarians, readers would have to be helped by the volunteers. The appointment of the African Organizer had contributed in the matter of providing library guidance at the centres, but the Committee was well aware that this was not the solution to the problem.

Mr. Borland defended the simple administration of the service, stating that it was the only kind possible with hardly any expenditure on administration. The initial success of the box services was the introduction of readers to books, and this factor alone should stimulate them into demanding better facilities as soon as possible.

With regard to the poor records kept at the library centres, Mr. Borland commented that every effort was made by the Committee to encourage the volunteers to keep satisfactory records. The Committee even supplied notebooks and pencils for this purpose.

In this article Mr. Borland describes the improvements resulting from the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal over the past decade, and claimed that his committee was largely responsible for the change of attitude on the part of responsible authorities towards Non-European library services and for the acceptance of the idea that free libraries for Non-Europeans should exist side by side with library services for Europeans.

Mr. Borland states that the Carnegie Non-European Library had achieved a fair degree of success in its efforts to secure adequate library premises for Native peoples living in locations, where home reading was almost impossible, and that even in the rural areas the Committee had been able to persuade some schools into using a special room for library purposes, others were shelving books in classrooms and in a number of schools, the principals were allowing their offices to be used for library accommodation. Mr. Borland maintained that good progress had been made in this direction over the past ten years

which had contributed usefully to library development for Non-Europeans. The Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, had also been actively persuading authorities to build up their own collections of library books and he reported that there were now some 23, 000 books in Non-European libraries in the Transvaal, of which only 9, 000 belonged to the Carnegie Non-European Library.

Mr. Karlton Johnson also criticized the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, for its small contribution in building up exact knowledge about book selection for Non-European Library services. Mr. Borland defends the work of his Committee on this issue and states that although there were no funds for the organization of any comprehensive surveys on the subject, the Carnegie Non-European Library had been able to observe a number of tendencies with regard to book selection, and had realized that the Bantu reader took kindly to suggestions made to him about his reading. The Committee had observed that the Bantu reader preferred informative literature to fiction, enjoyed books about Africa and Africans, and selected vernacular books wherever possible. Adult Natives, conscious of their dignity did not want to read children's books, and many children's books popular in European libraries, were not suitable for African children.

Mr. Karlton Johnson's report focuses attention on the fact that the African reader was still at this period largely unable to exercise freedom of choice in the selection of books. This remains a problem with many Africans using present-day libraries, and will not be easily solved until African libraries are able to provide more readers' advisory services.

Throughout the period of its lending library services, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, endeavoured to build up a book-stock related to the interests of the persons using its library services. Those in charge of the centres were constantly urged to refer to the headquarters library the titles and subjects of books asked for by their borrowers; at library conferences and at vacation schools, the Committee arranged for discussions regarding the selection of books for the services. Although experience showed that most Africans were still regarding books as merely a means to an educational qualification, the policy of the Committee was to encourage the idea of reading for pleasure because it was convinced that, in the proper development

of the reading habit among Africans, the supply of the lighter type of reading matter was as important as the supply of purely instructional reading.

Because its relationship with the Sharpeville Public Library was so satisfactory, the Non-European Library Service constantly requested information from Mr. Leutsoa, Librarian of Sharpeville, about the usefulness of the books selected for the box services for the Vereeniging area. A report in the files states that in the period 1956/57, Sharpeville had received 387 books which had a record total of 3,147 issues. Of these 1,657 were for books in English 412 for books in Afrikaans and 1,078 for books in the Bantu Languages. Adult issues amounted to 1,360 and juvenile issues to 1,787. Mr. Leutsoa expressed his satisfaction in the choice of the books selected in the Pretoria headquarters for Sharpeville.

The problem of satisfying the majority of centres asking for specific kinds of books was complicated. The 1943 report of the Carnegie Non-European Library, states that 103 centres requested books in English; 65 asked for books in Afrikaans; 34 for books in Xhosa, 32 for Sotho, 31 for Tswana, 18 for Pedi, 13 for Zulu, 7 for Thonga-Ronga, 5 for Venda, and one each for books in Loz, Njanja and Tswa Kalanga.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has made a special contribution in the field of African literature, and in its efforts to encourage Africans to increase their knowledge of the writings of their own people.

During the first fifteen years of its work, the Carnegie Non-European Library regularly organized lectures on Bantu literature, compiled book lists and published notes on African authors. After the Library moved to Pretoria, book lists continued to be supplied to centres and at conferences and vacation schools lectures were arranged on Bantu literature. When the Preliminary Certificate course of study was established in 1949, book-stock subjects in the Bantu languages were introduced to help African librarians to a greater knowledge and understanding of the works of African writers and the rich literary achievements in the Bantu languages. It has already been affirmed that although the demand for books in the vernaculars was very considerable, the Carnegie Non-European Library found only a very limited choice of books for recreational reading, and no children's books were available which were not school readers. In recent years the Non-European Library Service has

published two children's books in the Bantu languages in an attempt to meet this great need.

The selection of books in the Bantu languages remains a great problem. The African author still suffers from the restriction of a limited market. To be successful he feels the necessity of writing books likely to be prescribed for use in schools, and this limits him in his choice of themes, style and general conception of his subject matter. The task of the publisher of books in the Bantu languages is still risky, for apart from the educational market, there is not a great demand on the part of the individual African, for books for recreational reading. The present development of municipal and provincial library services for Africans in South Africa may alter this situation very materially, because the African using a library service enjoys his reading of books in the vernacular. An African librarian of considerable experience once told the writer that Africans will prefer a book in their own language even if it is poorly produced, with small print and without any illustrations. This point of view is interesting because the experience of the Committee of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has indicated that the physical form of the book plays an important part in its selection as reading matter by the African reader, who is frequently repelled by a book of close print unless he requires it for study purposes.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has not perhaps made a public contribution to the exact knowledge of the reading interests of African readers, but in its own field of service, the lending services offered the results of experiences gained from contacts made with readers and those in charge of library centres. Africans who have used the lending library services offered to them by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library in the Transvaal, have derived considerable benefit from the book-stock provided for their use over a period of thirty years, built up by professional librarians who had an exact knowledge of what was available and considered good literature and asked for by readers.

The Carnegie Non-European Library Systems in South Africa were always well aware of the many problems which faced them and hampered the proper development of their services to Africans. Insufficient funds meant that available money was spent on the purchase of books and could not be used to hire

premises and pay the salaries and travelling expenses of the staff urgently needed to provide regular supervision and contact with library centres. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, always considered that its services were of a temporary nature and would be taken over in time by library authorities better enabled to undertake such services. The Committee claimed that it had at least created the climate for progress, and although the growth of its own services was never spectacular or rapidly progressive, the services provided have shown that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library's box services had been able to meet a great need.

A critical evaluation of the service provided by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to individual students.

One of the most important contributions made by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, to the development of library services for Africans has been in the field of providing books for study and research. In the survey it has been indicated that this personal service to students was first used by Africans resident in the Transvaal and later extended to include students living all over Southern Africa, and it is evident that despite the difficulties encountered by the Committee administering the service, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, succeeded in fulfilling a great need in this regard, particularly in the Transvaal.

The free services offered to students, the opportunities provided for direct access to the collection, and the postal services were used to very good advantage, and clearly demonstrated the need for a national service in the supply of study material to Non-Whites, especially to Africans who had fewer facilities available to them than Coloured and Asiatic students.

In the evaluation of this particular service, however, it must be remembered that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, did not possess the highly developed administration essential to the progressive library development of a national service in the provision of study and research material, nor did it possess the book-stock. In the final years, the Non-European Library Service was largely unable to keep up-to-date with the much needed prescribed books, and relied heavily on the inter-library loan service of the State Library to extend its book-stock.

There was always a heavy demand for certain books required within a fixed

period, and the Committee was often unable to supply sufficient copies. A borrower might wait up to six months for a book, by which time he very probably no longer required the book. Despite the inter-library loan services, text-book material and prescribed works were not easily come by.

Another serious problem encountered was the delay in the return of books to the Library. It has already been affirmed that African students generally returned their books reasonably promptly and in good condition, but there were often considerable delays with books returned through the post. Many of the African students resided in the more remote parts of the country where postal services were poor. It was discovered that books being despatched to the furthest areas in the Northern Transvaal, were often taking two weeks to reach their destinations, and even longer delays occurred with books sent to students in other provinces and to those living beyond the borders of South Africa. With a limited book-stock, and short sharp demands, these delays proved a serious detrimental factor in the development of satisfactory services. It is also evident that students who were able to visit the Library and had easy access to the collection, possessed a very decided advantage of those who were forced to rely on the postal services. Visiting students benefited by the help and guidance supplied personally by the staff in the selection of their books, and when particular prescribed works were not available, suitable substitutes were often found for them.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, often considered that if municipal library services and other special libraries were to offer more help in establishing their own collections of text-book material, at least for pre- and matriculation courses of study, the Student Section of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library would have been relieved of the almost overwhelming demand for this type of material, and would moreover, have been able to reserve its own book-stock for those African students to whom no local library facilities were available. Another detrimental factor to successful development proved to be the lack of a well developed system of inter-library loan services with Non-White library services. The successful inter-library loan arrangements existing with Sharpeville Library and later with Daveyton, have shown that students living within reach of their local library can be served satisfactorily and with the minimum of delay. Most students resident in

other townships pleaded to be served directly through the post because they considered that their local library was unable to handle their requests at all adequately. It was discovered that books posted to private addresses in an African township generally take considerably longer to be delivered than if they had been addressed to the local library which was often situated in close proximity to the post office serving the township. There is no doubt that the lack of a well developed system of inter-library loans between Non-White library services and the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was another detrimental factor to the proper development of the services offered to students.

Despite the fact that the facilities offered by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, only reached a very small minority of Africans who stood so urgently in need of assistance with books they could ill afford to purchase for themselves, many hundreds of Africans, residing all over Southern Africa, were provided with opportunities to further their education. Between 1956 and 1962, the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, carried the heaviest burden, at least in the Transvaal, in the supply of basic study material for Africans. Coloured and Indian students were still able to make use of provincial education department libraries, provincial and other library services, but the almost chaotic use which was made of the Student Section of the Non-European Library Service in the years 1956 to 1962 is regarded as sufficient proof of the plight in which the African student found himself. Even when the Library had to be closed to the public during 1959 and 1960, African students came from considerable distances to use books made available at the study centre in Lady Selborne open only at weekends. Because the various state departments failed to provide any alternative facilities for Africans after the closing of Native teachers library services and the Non-European Section of National Students' Library in 1956, African students became largely dependent on the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Informal talks between the Non-European Library Service and the Department of Bantu Education revealed that the Department considered that in time these part-time non-registered students would be catered for by the Bantu university colleges. The University of South Africa could not be expected to meet the dire need of the African student for basic study material, for, as is generally

accepted, students at any university are expected to provide themselves with text-books and prescribed works while the university provides multiple copies of books for recommended reading.

The Non-European Library Service is still able to make a useful contribution to the development of the national services of the State Library in the supply of study and research material to Non-Whites. As has already been noted in the survey of services to students, from its own funds the Service is frequently able to offer assistance to the student by purchasing an urgently needed book not yet in the stock of the State Library. The ability to buy books at short notice without having to go through the normal ordering procedures necessary in a large library, often proves of very particular service to the student whose need is urgent. Such books are issued directly to the student concerned and later presented to State Library for the book-stock collection.

One outstanding deficiency with adult education for Africans in South Africa in the past has been the lack of facilities for those who study part-time and privately. It is in this field of providing study material for those who study part-time, that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has achieved its most important and spectacular success. Its work in this direction can be said to be based on the ideal that education is a lifelong process and that the real development of the individual lies in the efforts he makes independently and voluntarily towards further educational advancement. In offering free library services to Non-White students, and particularly to Africans whose need is great, the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has provided manifold opportunities for continuity of study. The services provided have also presented state and provincial library authorities with challenging opportunities in adult education for Africans, both to continue to administer direct services to those who have no local library facilities, and to supplement the book-stocks of existing African public library services.

An evaluation of the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, in the training of Africans for librarianship.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has made three major contributions to the task of training Non-Whites, and particularly Africans, for librarianship; firstly through the practical training and instruction provided for persons working at library centres who were later personally

assisted in their work by African organizers; secondly with approaches made to the South African Library Association which led to the establishment of the Preliminary, and later also to the Secondary Certificate, courses in librarianship conducted by the Association for those unable to proceed to higher studies, and thirdly with the organization of the State Library Vacation schools for Non-Whites which were administered by the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, from 1962 to 1964. It can also be affirmed that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, was the first library authority in South Africa to realize that the role of the African librarian is more complex and demanding than is generally the case with the White librarian, who begins work in a library working under the direction of experienced and qualified staff. The African librarian often assumes complete responsibility for the administration of his library services, for maintaining contacts with local schools and for establishing links with local cultural associations. For this work he requires to be trained not only as a librarian but as a leader in his community so that he can effectively centre the life of the community around the public library.

One of the problems of training Africans for library work is the lack of facilities for in-service training. Africans training for library work pay occasional visits to various libraries, where they observe the routines without actually participating in them, and eventually, armed with some qualification and a good deal of theory, they find themselves employed in a library where they are largely without the advice and help of an experienced senior librarian in the day to day problems which arise in any library. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has always endeavoured to provide for some form of in-service training for its own staff, as has been shown in a study of the work of the Committee in this respect, and through its conferences and vacation schools, has provided valuable opportunities for personal help and instruction, which greatly benefited those Africans who had not previously had any opportunities for practical training under the guidance of professional librarians.

The vacation school courses administered by the Non-European Library Service also brought people of all races together in matters concerning ways of promoting library services for the African population. African librarians

are generally so scattered that they have few opportunities to meet professionally and socially. The friendships which exist today between many African librarians owe their origin to the contacts made at vacation schools and library conferences organized by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

In recent years the Committee of the Non-European Library Service has considered it part of its educational work to offer small study grants to those following recognized courses in library training, and has also organized study tours for African librarians who require to establish new contacts with existing libraries other than their own so as to keep abreast of current developments in this field.

The Non-European Library Service has published two handbooks of library methods which have previously been referred to in the study made of the work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, with regard to the training of Africans for library work. These handbooks, though for general use by any student, have been of particular help to those working alone in a small library.

Nevertheless despite all that has been achieved, it must be admitted that there are still too few African librarians who possess the qualifications and experience necessary for the work they are doing. Only a small number of students is able to register for full-time courses of study at the African universities, and also through the University of South Africa, which offers courses for part-time students. Many of the candidates presenting themselves for the Preliminary Certificate of the South African Library Association, have shown that they lack the educational background so essential to high quality librarianship, even at this most elementary level.

Unless we can find ways in South Africa to train our African librarians more quickly for basic library work and to attract the right kind of person into library work by offering adequate salary scales graded according to educational and professional qualifications, library services for Africans will be largely unable to give the kind of service expected from them because of the shortage of suitable and qualified staff.

High quality librarianship is of supreme importance in the task of promoting the reading habit among Africans. As Mr. Borland so clearly stressed in his

article covering the first ten years of the work of the Carnegie Non-European Library, already previously referred to

"it early became evident to the Committee that the library would not succeed in its object of getting Natives to use books properly until each centre had its own full-time librarian who could talk to the people of their own race in their own language, and was accustomed to using the same sort of thoughts and notions as they use. . .

Each librarian would have to be a reader's adviser of high quality. . ."

89

An appraisal of the library promotion policy of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

For nearly forty four years the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has been engaged in its self-appointed task of promoting the reading habit amongst Non-Whites, and its experience has been mainly with Africans resident in the Transvaal. In this work the administering Committee has established important links with the peoples using its services and has co-operated with responsible library authorities, many of whom serve on the Committee and actively support the work being undertaken.

Over the years the advice of the Committee has been sought by government agencies, provincial and municipal authorities, education departments, private persons and organizations, and this factor alone, as has already been indicated, has contributed to the development of library services for Africans. Liaison with overseas organizations, particularly between the Non-European Library Service and the British Council, has resulted in valuable gifts made to African libraries and opportunities created for further practical training and assistance with studies in librarianship in libraries overseas.

It has been shown that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has steadily campaigned for adequate housing for African library services and for improvements in salary and in working conditions for African librarians, and has now indicated to responsible library authorities that no African library need be at the mercy of unqualified staff. The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has also since the inception of its services, provided many opportunities for Africans engaged in library work to voice their own opinions on library matters.

Throughout the period of its lending library services, the administering Committee was fully committed to a special programme of encouraging borrowers both actual and potential, whether literate or illiterate, to avail themselves of the books provided for their use, and it can be claimed from a study of the library publicity programme, that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has looked beyond the mere provision of reading material, to helping people to realize that the library could become a vital factor in the cultural life of a community. The administering Committee has steadily sought ways of attracting people to the library by linking its work with other cultural activities. To this end the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has succeeded in bringing Black and White peoples together to promote library development for Africans, encouraging them to accept a library system which is European-styled and utterly foreign to African ideas of past ages.

The success of the library promotion policy cannot be judged from the effectiveness or otherwise of the library services offered by the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, nor from the degree of its support to adult education, but rather from the point of view of the pioneering work which has been done, covering nearly all aspects of library work with Africans, which has ensured permanence in the future development of free library services for the Non-White peoples of South Africa, and particularly for the Africans.

The (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, has succeeded in creating a network of relationships vitally important to the development of library services for Africans and still remains the only organization of its kind which provides information on current developments in this field and brings librarians and other interested persons together for discussions and exchange of information. The opportunities still being provided through special gatherings have done much to promote the cause of the library movement among Africans. What of the African himself and his views on the contribution of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal? The Committee today has many supporters of its work amongst African librarians themselves and other interested persons, and a study of the reports sent into headquarters by Africans in charge of the former Carnegie centres indicates the general appreciation of the activities undertaken. A letter on Non-European Libraries

appearing the Johannesburg newspaper "The Bantu World" on the 5th July 1941, stresses the interest which had been created in the use of library services.

The letter states -

"With so much interest being taken in Non-European libraries in the locations along the Reef, thanks to the Carnegie Trust... one must admit that these libraries are a great boon to our people." 90

The files of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, contain a message to African readers written in his own hand by James J. R. Jolobe, present Moderator of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa which is undated but probably written sometime after 1930, from Lovedale. Dr. Jolobe has written -

"The joys of reading lie in this that through it we are able to commune with the greatest and wisest minds that have expressed themselves through writing. We learn how they thought and lived and thus are helped to catch something of their spirit. In this way the past is brought into the present and from both the ancient and contemporary literature we are enabled to gain a glimpse into the future... the ideas of the wise stimulate and strengthen our own thinking... If therefore as a people we seek to develop the many aspects of our life we must be a reading people." 91

It was to help the Africans to become a reading people that the (Carnegie) Non-European Library, Transvaal, was established, and although many of its original workers and supporters have passed on, the work which they helped to establish has created a rich heritage for those taking over the responsibilities shouldered for so long by a private and voluntary library organization. The Carnegie Corporation of New York has played an important part in the library promotion work of the (Carnegie) Non-European Library Service, with grants made on three separate occasions to help in the task of stimulating library development for Africans in the Transvaal. The impact of these grants made by the Corporation to the development of library services for Africans cannot be overestimated.

Future contribution of the Non-European Library Service to the development of library services for Africans.

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, continues to support and

encourage the development of the library movement amongst Non-Whites, and very particularly among Africans in South Africa, co-operating with persons and organizations and other responsible authorities in this task and, using its own small private funds, takes a valuable share in library publicity work.

At its annual general meeting held in Pretoria, the Committee hopes to continue to provide current information about library development for Non-Whites.

The exchange of views on an unofficial and voluntary basis between persons attending these gatherings is very valuable to all concerned.

The Non-European Library Service will actively support the national services of the State Library in the supply of study material to Non-Whites and in the purchase of reference books for as long as is possible on present funds.

Another field in which the Non-European Library Service is able to make a useful contribution is through the promotion of the publication and distribution on a non-profit basis, of books of particular interest to Non-Whites, especially those written in the Bantu languages.

It is evident that the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, is a continuing and helpful influence although its direct contribution to library development for Africans is now limited in nature and content. Its work is not yet completed and there is still much to be done in the task of ensuring progress in all aspects of library development for the African peoples of South Africa.

REFERENCES.

1. South African Native Affairs Commission, 1903-1905. Report... London, H. M. S. O., 1905. par. 373, p. 38.
2. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Second Report, 1938. Germiston, the Library, 1938. p. 5.
3. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Third Report, 1939. Germiston, the Library, 1939. p. 5.
4. Cape of Good Hope, (Province). Commission on Native Education, 1919. Report... Cape Town, Cape Times, 1920. par. 102, p. 14.
5. Shepherd, R. H. W. Literature for the South African Bantu... Pretoria, Carnegie Corporation Visitors' Grants Committee, 1936. p. 8.
6. Lewis, F. S. Memorandum, 1905. April 17, to B. Dyer.
7. Cadenhead, J. F. Letter. 1905. April 17, to B. Dyer.
8. Henning R. Letter. 1905. May 5, to B. Dyer.
9. Norris, H. E. Letter. 1905. April 17, to B. Dyer.
10. Cooper, F. W. Letter. 1905. April 18, to B. Dyer.
11. Fraser, C. Letter. 1905. April 18, to B. Dyer.
12. Ross, ?. Letter. 1905. April 19, to B. Dyer.
13. Osborn, W. Letter. 1905. April 26, to B. Dyer.
14. Dyer, B. Letter. 1905. April 13, to J. F. Cadenhead.
15. Johnson, K. C. Non-European libraries in South Africa: a paper prepared for the Transvaal Branch of the South African Library Association, 25th June, 1941. Johannesburg, the Branch, 1941. p. 27.
16. Keppel, F. P. The purpose of the Carnegie Trusts. Outspan. 5th July 1935. p. 11.
17. Ferguson, M. J. Memorandum: Libraries of the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony. New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1929. p. 10.
18. Ibid p. 10

19. South African Library Conference, Bloemfontein, 1928. Proceedings... Bloemfontein, Executive Committee of the Conference, 1928. p. 11.
20. Ibid p. 12.
21. Ferguson, M. J. Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony... New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1929, p. 27.
22. Carnegie Corporation of New York. Office of the Secretary: Resolution B 586 of 12th December 1928. New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1928. (photocopy).
23. Lester, R. M. Review of grants for Library Interest, 1911-1935. New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, September 1st, 1935. p. 151.
24. Loram, Letter. 1931. July 22, to M. M. Stirling.
25. South African Library Conference Executive Committee. Annual Report 1931. Pretoria (?) The Committee, 1931. p. 2. (duplicated).
26. Pitt, S. A. Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony. New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1929. p. 30.
27. Carnegie Corporation of New York. President's Office. Minute dated October 30th, 1931. (Copy).
28. Jones, J. D. Rheinallt. Letter. 1931. September 28, to F. P. Keppel.
29. South African Institute of Race Relations, Johannesburg. Annual Report... 1931. Johannesburg, the Institute, 1931, p. 36-37.
30. Ibid p. 37
31. South Africa's poor libraries... The Rand Daily Mail, 18th August 1931, p. 4.
32. Ibid p. 4.
33. Native library wanted. The Star 17th September, 1931. p. 14.
34. Keppel, F. P. Letter. 1931. November 9, to P. Duncan.
35. South African Library Conference Executive Committee. Annual report, 1932. Pretoria (?) the Committee, 1932. p. 5. (duplicated).
36. Durban Library for Non-Europeans. South African Outlook. 1st July 1932. p. 125.

37. Carnegie Library does good work... The Bantu World, 9th March 1935. p. 5.
38. Borland, E. A. Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library Transvaal: 1931-1941. South African Libraries. v. 19(1) July 1942. p. 4.
39. Ibid p. 4.
40. Carnegie Non-European Library: Report on the Second Conference of Non-European Libraries. South African Outlook, 1. v. 66. December, 1936, p. 282-283.
41. Ibid p. 283
42. Ibid p. 283-4
43. Keppel, F. P. Letter. 1936. April 21, to P. Duncan.
44. Non-European Librarian-Organizer wanted. South African Outlook. v. 66, 1st December, 1936. p. 276.
45. The Reader's Companion No. 4, December 1938, p. 2.
46. Aitken, E. J. Letter. 1973. December 8, to M. A. Peters.
47. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, Fourth Report 1940. Germiston, the Library, 1940, p. 4-5.
48. [Benoni Non-European Library] The Reader's Companion No. 3 September 1938, p. 1.
49. Carnegie Trustees Library Development Board. Report... 23rd November, 1936. p. 5. (duplicated).
50. The Transvaal Non-European Library. South African Libraries, v. 5(2), October 1937, p. 65.
51. Ibid p. 66.
52. Carnegie Trustees Library Development Fund. Report, 29th November, 1945. Pretoria, the Board, 1945. p. 5. (duplicated).
53. Dhlomo, H. I. E. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. South African Outlook, v. 68. 1st October, 1938. p. 231.
54. Miyen, P. A. Wisane Public School Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Fifteenth Report, 1953. p. 6.
55. Ledwaba, E. D. Philadelphia Combined School. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Fifteenth Report. 1953. p. 12.

56. Matsebula, J. S. M. Daggakraal School [Library] Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Sixteenth Report, 1954. p. 7.
57. Radasi, J. E. Rand Leases Native Library. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Sixteenth Report, 1954. p. 11.
58. Maboko, F. M. Bushbuckridge Library. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Sixteenth Report, 1954. p. 7.
59. Visser, T. [Sharpeville Library] Report, 1949 Pretoria, Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. 1949. (Typed).
60. 'President of A. L. A. S. A. (African Library Association of South Africa) addresses an inaugural meeting of the Springs Branch, 2nd March, 1973. A. L. A. S. A. Newsletter, v. 18(2) April-October, 1973. p. 84-85.
61. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Fifth Report 1941. Germiston, the Library 1941, p. 4-5.
62. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Minutes of meeting, 29th September, 1944.
63. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Ninth Report 1945. Germiston, the library, 1945. p. 1.
64. Sharpeville Public Library, Vereeniging. Annual report 1951. Sharpeville, the Library, 1951. p. 1.
65. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Annual report... 1957 Pretoria, the Service, 1957. p. 1-2. (duplicated).
66. Carnegie Non-European Library Transvaal. Second Report, 1938. Germiston, the Library, 1938. p. 5.
67. Reading. Can your centre beat this? The Reader's Companion, No. 2 July, 1938. (duplicated).
68. South African Library Association. Education Committee [Extract from] minutes of a meeting held in Johannesburg 6th January 1949. 2 Deputation from the Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library Committee.
69. Barker, H. Letter. 6 February 1953, to A. C. Nkabinde.
70. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Eleventh Report, 1950. Pretoria, the Service, 1950. p. 2.
71. Barker, H. and Abramovitz, A. Handbook of library methods for beginners. Pretoria. Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. 1954. (Pref.)

72. South African Library Association. Education Committee [Extracts from] minutes of meeting held in Johannesburg, 20th March 1964.
5. Training of Non-White librarians.
73. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Fifth Report. 1941.
Germiston, the Library, 1941. p. 5.
74. Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library. The Good Shepherd, v. 12(7)
April 1935, p. 11.
75. Non-European readers [leader] The Star Johannesburg. 20th November
1937. p. 16.
76. Carnegie Library Books. The Umteteli wa Bantu, 14th October, 1939.
p. 8.
77. Heavy books wanted The Umteteli wa Bantu, 28th January, 1939. p. 8.
78. Detective story books and love novels should be no secret. Bantu
World, 18th September 1937. p. 16.
79. Phillips, Ray. [Debating] The Reader's Companion No. 2 July, 1938
p. 1.
80. The Reader's Companion [introduction] No. 4 December 1938,
p. 1.
81. Borland, E. A. The Reader's Companion No. 3. September, 1938.
p. 1.
82. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Report by Librarian
February-June 1943. p. 3. (duplicated).
83. [Leshoane] The Reader's Companion No. 4. December, 1938.
p. 2.
84. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. [Conference programme
11th October, 1941].
85. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Second Report 1938.
p. 4-5.
86. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Third Report 1939.
p. 4-5.
87. Leutsoa, V. Non-European Library Service at Sharpeville. Pro-
ceedings of Pretoria Conference of the Non-European Library
Service, Transvaal, 1957. (Typed).

88. Johnson, K. C. Non-European libraries in South Africa: a paper prepared for the South African Library Association. Johannesburg, The Branch, 1941. p. 31-32.
89. Borland, E. A. Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library Transvaal: 1931-1941. South African Libraries. v. 10(1), July 1942, p. 3-4.
90. Non-European Libraries. The Bantu World, 5th July, 1941. p. 5+.
91. Jolobe, J. J. R. Reading - a message. 193? (unpublished manuscript).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AFRICANS show keen interest in reading books [Carnegie Non-European Library] The Bantu World, 24th July 1937, p. 8.

AITKEN, E. J. Letter. 1973. December 8, to M. A. Peters (Relates to Donald Fraser Hospital Library, Sibasa).

BARKER, H. Letter. 1953. February 6, to A. C. Nkabinde (Relates to studies in librarianship).

BARKER, H. Some thoughts on Non-European libraries in Transvaal. South African Libraries, v. 22(1) July 1954, p. 30-34.

BARKER, H. and ABRAMOVITZ, A. Handbook of library methods for beginners. Pretoria, The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, 1954.

BORLAND, E. A. Libraries for Non-Europeans. Report of the postponed Third Triennial General Meeting of the South African Library Association held at Cape Town, March 18-20, 1940. South African Libraries, v. 8(1) July 1940, p. 11-12.

BORLAND, E. A. Ten years of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal: 1931-1941. South African Libraries, v. 10(1) July 1942, p. 1-6.

CADENHEAD, J. F. Letter. 1905. April 17, to B. Dyer. (Relates to lack of facilities for Non-Whites in Johannesburg Public Library).

CAPE of Good Hope. (Province). Commission on Native Education, 1919. Report... Cape Town, Cape Times, 1919.

CAPE Libraries Extension Association, Cape Town. Reports, 1942/43-1950/51. Cape Town, the Association.

CARNEGIE Corporation of New York. President's Office. Minute (of) October 30th, 1931. New York, Carnegie Corporation, 1931 (duplicated).

CARNEGIE Corporation of New York, Resolution B 586 (of 12th December 1928). New York, Office of the Secretary, Carnegie Corporation, 1928. (photocopy).

CARNEGIE grants for Non-Europeans. Recent Carnegie grants in the Union. South African Libraries, v. 4(2) October 1936, p. 95.

CARNEGIE Library Books. The Umteteli wa Bantu. 14th October, 1939, p. 8.

CARNEGIE Library does good work: Non-Europeans taking full advantage... The Bantu World 9th March, 1935, p. 5.

CARNEGIE Library for Africans: branch opened at Zeerust. The Umteteli wa Bantu, 4th February, 1939, p. 7.

CARNEGIE Non-European Library. The Bantu World, 20th March 1937, p. 19.

(CARNEGIE) Non-European Library Service, Transvaal. Minutes, reports and records, 1931 +(unpublished and published material).

CARNEGIE Non-European Library, Transvaal. Memorandum on library services for the Bantu people of the Union of South Africa. Pretoria, the Carnegie Non-European Library, 1949. (unpublished manuscript).

CARNEGIE Non-European Library, Transvaal. Reports. 1st-10th, 1935-1948. (Note: first nine published from Germiston, The Tenth from Pretoria).

CARNEGIE Non-European Library: Report on the Second Conference of Non-European Librarians! South African Outlook, v. 66, 1st December 1936, p. 282-284.

CARNEGIE Trustees Library Development Board. Report of Secretary, 22rd November 1936, p. 5. (unpublished manuscript).

CENTRAL Bantu Library Association of South Africa. Foundation Meeting, Mamelodi, 5th-6th October, 1964. Proceedings. Potchefstroom, South African Library Association, 1964.

COOPER, F. W. Letter. 1905 April 17, to B. Dyer. (Relates to legal question of providing facilities for Non-Whites in Port Elizabeth Library).

DETECTIVE story books and love novels should be no secret. The Bantu World 18th September, 1937. p. 16.

DHLOMO, H. I. E. Books. Transvaal Native Education Quarterly, v. 1(1) June 1938, p. 8-9.

DHLOMO, H. I. E. Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. South African Outlook, v. 68, 1st October 1938, p. 231.

DURBAN Library for Non-Europeans. South African Outlook, v. 62, 1st July 1932. p. 125.

DURBAN Public Library. Annual report, 1944-1945. Durban, The Library, 1945.

DYER, B. Letter. 1905 April 13, to J. F. Cadenhead. (Relates to facilities provided for Non-Whites through Kimberley Public Library).

EPSTEIN, D. H. Need for Bantu libraries. Forum, v. 3(36), 30th November, 1940, p. 5+

FERGUSON, M. J. ... Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony... New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1929.

FRASER, C. Letter. 1905 April 18, to B. Dyer. (Relates to lack of facilities provided for Non-Whites by East London Public Library.

GERMISTON (Carnegie) Public Library. Annual report, 1934. Germiston the Library, 1934.

GROWING Native interest in books [Carnegie Non-European library of the Transvaal] South African Outlook, v. 70, 1st January 1940, p. 4.

GUTSCHE, T. The Non-European library service in the Transvaal. National Council of Women of South Africa News, v. 17(28) January 1954, p. 3.

HEAVY books wanted. The Umteteli wa Bantu, 28th January 1939, p. 8.

HELLMANN, E., ed. Handbook on race relations in South Africa. Cape Town, London, Oxford University Press, 1949.

HELLMANN, E. The impact of city life on Africans. Johannesburg, Institute for the study of Man in Africa, 1966.

HELLMANN, E. Problems of urban Bantu youth: report of an enquiry into the causes of early school leaving and occupational opportunities amongst Bantu youth in Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South African Institute of Race Relations, 1940. (Monography Series, no. 3).

HENNING, R. Letter. 1905 May 5, to B. Dyer (Relates to lack of facilities for Non-Whites in Johannesburg Public Library.)

HEWITT, M. and WEBB, M. Non-European Library service: Report on an enquiry into the present working of the library service and its future possibilities. Durban, the Carnegie Non-European Library, 1933. (manuscript typed).

HEWITT, M. and WEBB, M. Non-European Library Service. Race Relations; official journal of the South African Institute of Race Relations. v. 2(1) December 1934-January 1935, p. 118-121.

HOW to use the Library. [pamphlet] Issued by South African Library Association in co-operation with Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. 1941. [no Title page].

JOHNSON, K. C. Non-European libraries in South Africa: a paper prepared for the Transvaal Branch of the South African Library Association, 25th June, 1941. Johannesburg, the Branch, 1941. (mimeographed).

JOHNSON, K. C. [The Non-European Library movement] In: Report of the fourth Triennial general meeting of the South African Library Association, Johannesburg. 1943. South African Libraries, v. 10(4) April 1943, p. 85-104.

- JONES, J. D. RHEINALLT. Letter. 1948 October 27, to P. C. Coetzee. (Relates to Non-European membership of South African Library Association).
- JONES, J. D. RHEINALLT. Letter. 1931 September 28, to F. P. Keppel. (Relates to Witwatersrand Non-European Library).
- JONES, J. D. RHEINALLT. National library policy... South African Libraries v. 9(2) October 1941, p. 45-57.
- KEPPEL, F. P. Letter. 1936 April 21, to Patrick Duncan. (Relates to grants for library services in Africa).
- KEPPEL, F. P. The purpose of the Carnegie Trusts. Outspan, 5th July 1935, p. 11.
- KERR, A. Fort Hare, 1915-1948: The evolution of an African College. Pietermaritzburg, Shuter and Shooter, 1967.
- LESTER, R. M. Review of Grants for Library Interests, 1911-1935. New York, Office of the Secretary, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1935. (Review series, no. 19).
- LEUTSOA, V. G. L. Non-European Library service at Sharpeville. [Paper read at] Non-European Library Service Conference, Pretoria 1957. (Typed document).
- [LEUTSOA, V.] 'President of African Library Association of South African [A. L. A. S. A.] addresses an inaugural meeting of the Springs Branch, 2nd March, 1973. A. L. A. S. A. Newsletter v. 18(2) April-October 1973, p. 84-85.
- LEVY, B. Non-European Library Service in the Orange Free State. South African Libraries v. 6(2) October 1938, p. 87-88 and v. 25(3) January 1958, p. 94-96.
- LEWIS, F. S. Memorandum. 1905 May 17, to B. Dyer. (Relates to South African Library's facilities for Non-Whites, Cape Town).
- LIBRARY notes and news [on Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal] South African Libraries. v. 2(3) January 1935, p. 106; v. 5(2) October 1937, p. 68; v. 7(2) October 1939, p. 64; v. 8(4) April 1941, p. 170; v. 9(2) October 1941, p. 57; v. 9(3) January 1942, p. 86; v. 10(2) October 1942, p. 44; v. 14(3+4) January-April 1947. p. 80.
- LORAM, C. T. Letter. 1931, July 22, to M. M. Stirling (Relates to Carnegie grants for Non-White library services).
- MABOKO, F. M. Bantu library service, 1965. Central Bantu Library Association Newsletter v. 1(1) January to March 1966, p. 7-11.
- McCALL, J. The Howard Pim Library of the South African Native College, Fort Hare. South African Libraries v. 5(2), October 1937, p. 75-77.

- MANAKA, P. S. Non-White library services in the Transvaal. M. A. Thesis. Pretoria, University of South Africa, 1972. (Mousaion 100).
- MEISTER, G. W. Native teachers' library at Pietermaritzburg. South African Libraries v. 1(3) January 1934, p. 91-2.
- MOLEMA, S. M. The Bantu past and present: an ethnographical and historical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh, Green, 1920.
- MOKOKOA, H. A. Daveyton Library, Benoni. 1967. (Typed manuscript).
- NATIONAL Conference of Library Authorities, Pretoria. 1962. Programme for future library development in the Republic of South Africa: as adopted by the National Conference of Library Authorities. Potchefstroom S. A. L. A. 1963 (Reprinted from South African Libraries v. 30(4) 1963.
- NATIVE library wanted. The "Star", Johannesburg, 17th September 1931, p. 14.
- NHLAPO, J. Ten days in Natal. The African Teacher, v. 1(8), December 1936, p. 8-11.
- NON-EUROPEAN Librarian-Organiser wanted. South African Outlook. V. 66, 1st December, 1936, p. 276.
- NON-EUROPEAN libraries in the Eastern Province. South African Libraries, v. 5(2), October 1937, p. 71-73.
- NON-EUROPEAN Library Service, Transvaal. Brief history of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal: 1931-1969. Pretoria, State Library for the Service, 1969.
- NON-EUROPEAN Library Service, Transvaal. Chief library facilities for the Non-European people of the Republic of South Africa, 1928-1963. Pretoria. The Service, 1963. (duplicated).
- NON-EUROPEAN Service, Transvaal. Proceedings of annual conferences. Nos. 2-6, 1958-1963. (Vereeniging, 1958; Germiston, 1959; Pretoria, 1960; Benoni, 1962; Johannesburg, 1963). (duplicated).
- NON-EUROPEAN Library Service, Transvaal. Reports, 11th-16th, 1950-1954. Continued as duplicated reports from 1955+. Pretoria, The Service.
- NON-EUROPEAN Library Service, Transvaal. Report on salary scales paid to Non-Europeans employed in library Services in the Republic of South Africa. (South Africa Library Association) S. A. L. A. Newsletter, v. 16(1) July 1964, p. 6-10.
- NON-EUROPEAN Library Service, Transvaal. A review of the present and proposed library services for the Bantu peoples of the Republic of South Africa. (Revised and brought up to date, October 1962). Pretoria, the Service, 1962. (duplicated).

NON-EUROPEAN readers [leader] The Star, Johannesburg, 20th November 1937, p. 16.

NORRIS, H. E. Letter. 1905 April 17, to B. Dyer. (Relates that Non-Whites have not used Grahamstown Public Library for the past twenty five years.)

OPPENHEIM, G. Books for the Bantu: a study of library service for the African, based on the Negro Library Service of the United States of America... Pretoria, Carnegie Corporation Visitors Grants Committee, 1940.

OSBORN, W. M. Letter. 1905 April 26, to B. Dyer. (Relates to facilities for Non-Whites provided through Durban Public Library).

THE OX AND THE WHITE BIRD. Pretoria, State Library for the Non-European Library Service, 1973. (Text in Afrikaans, English, Southern Sotho, Tswana, Xhosa and Zulu).

PETERS, M. A. The Bantu library service of the North: The story of a library for the Tsonga and Venda people of the Northern Transvaal. South African Libraries, v. 31(3) January 1964, p. 114-116.

PETERS, M. A., ed. Handbook of library methods. Cape Town, Balkema for the Non-European Library Service, 1966.

PETERS, M. A. Non-European Library services in Pretoria. South African Libraries, v. 25(4) April 1958, p. 130-133.

PETERS, M. A. Non-European libraries in the Union of South Africa. South African Libraries, v. 19(1) July 1951, p. 3-12.

PETERS, M. A. Reading Tastes of the Non-European: some personal experiences. South African Libraries, v. 25(3) January 1958, p. 82-90.

PHELPS STOKES FUND, New York City. Report on education, native welfare and race relations in East and South Africa: New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1934. (African series 7).

PITT, S. A. ...Memorandum: Libraries in the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya Colony. New York, Carnegie Corporation of New York, 1929.

PRELIMINARY COURSE. S. A. L. A. Newsletter v. 5(4), May 1951, p. 21-22.

PRINSLOO, C. W. Beleid van die Departement van naturellesake met betrekking tot lektuurvoorsiening aan die Bantoe. Suid-Afrikaanse Biblioteke v. 25(3) bl. 78-81.

RAMAILA, H. S. H. Peolane e etala mašakeng a diphoofolo. Pretoria, State Library, for the Non-European Library Service, 1969. (Text in Northern Sotho).

THE READER'S COMPANION: Bulletin of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal. Germiston, 1938. Quarterly, Ceased. (Duplicated).

READING: Can your centre beat this? The Reader's Companion: bulletin of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, July 1938, p. 1.

ROOKE, F. H. Non-European Library Service in Natal. South African Libraries, v. 17(2), October 1949, p. 83-89.

ROSS, ? Letter. 1905 April 19, to B. Dyer, (Relates to facilities provided by the Natal Society Library).

SCHAPER, I. The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey; edited for the South African Inter-University Committee for African studies by I. Schaper. Cape Town, Maskow Miller, 1937.

SCHAPER, I., ed. Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact. London, Routledge, 1934.

SHARPEVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Vereeniging. Annual reports, 1948-1960. Vereeniging, the Library. (duplicated).

SHEPHERD, R. H. W. and PAVER B. G. African contrasts; the story of a South African people, Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1947. ;

SHEPHERD, R. H. W. Literature for the South African Bantu: a comparative study of Negro achievement. Pretoria, Carnegie Corporation Visitors' Grants Committee, 1936.

SHEPHERD, R. H. W. Literature for the South African Bantu. South African Libraries v. 6(1) July 1938, p. 21-3.

SHEPHERD, R. H. W. Lovedale South Africa: the story of a century, 1841-1941. Lovedale, Lovedale Press, 1941.

SHEPHERD, R. H. W. Non-European libraries in South Africa. South African Outlook, v. 71(845) 1st September 1941, p. 178-181.

SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC). Interdepartmental Committee of inquiry into library needs for Non-Whites. Report. Pretoria, Department of Education, Arts and Science, 1965. (Printed from typescript).

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION) Adult education in South Africa. Pretoria, Government Printer, 1946.

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION) Commission on Native Education, 1949/51. Report... Pretoria, Government Printer, 1952. (U.G. 53/1951).

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). Union Education Department. [Report...] 1941-1945. Pretoria Government Printer. 1945. (U.G. 39-1938).

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION) Union Education Department. Annual report... 1946/7. Pretoria, Government Printer, 1947. (U. G. 41-1948).

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION) Department of Education, Arts and Science. Annual Report ... 1953 and 1954. Pretoria, Government Printer, 1954. (U. G. 60/1955).

SOUTH AFRICA (UNION). Native Economic Commission, 1930-1932 Report... Pretoria, Government Printer, 1932. (U. G. 22/1932).

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE of Race Relations. Johannesburg, Annual report, 1931. Johannesburg, the Institute, 1931.

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association. Facilities for study for Non-Whites, S. A. L. A. Newsletter, v. 17(8) February 1966, p. 116.

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association Education Committee. Minutes of meeting held in Johannesburg, 29th March 1964. 5. Training of Non-Europeans. (duplicated).

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association Education Committee. Minutes of meeting held in Johannesburg, 6th January, 1949. 2. Deputation from Transvaal Carnegie Non-European Library Committee. (duplicated).

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association Education Committee. Minutes of meeting held in Johannesburg, 29th March, 1949. 4. Application to offer Northern Sotho. (duplicated).

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association. Non-European Libraries Committee. Memorandum on the expert advice concerning the principles involved in establishing a Non-European Section of the South African Library Association. In: S. A. L. A. Annual report, 1948/49. Appendix 1, p. 18-20.

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Association. Publicity Committee. How to use the library, Germiston, The Association, in co-operation with the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, 1941.

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Conference, Bloemfontein 1928. [Report of] Executive Committee of the Conference, Bloemfontein, Executive Committee of the Conference, 1929.

SOUTH AFRICAN Library Conference Executive Committee. Annual report... 1932. Pretoria (?) The Committee, 1932. (duplicated).

SOUTH AFRICAN Native Affairs Commission, 1903-1905. Report... London, H. M. S. O., 1905.

SOUTH AFRICA'S poor libraries: Needs of Natives and coloured people ... The Rand Daily Mail, 18th August 1931, p. 4.

SPEIGHT, P. M. Letter. 1961 June 21, to L. Percival. (Relates to State Library Vacation School grant).

STATE LIBRARY, Pretoria. Annual reports 1960+ Pretoria, State Library.

STEWART, J. Lovedale, South Africa... Edinburgh. Elliot, 1894.

STIRLING, M. M. Twenty-one years of the library movement in South Africa. South African Libraries v. 18(4) April 1950, p. 145-147.

TAYLOR, L. E. South African Libraries. London, Clive Bingley, 1967.

TRANSVAAL Carnegie Non-European Library. The Good Shepherd v. 12(7) April 1935, p. 11.

TRANSVAAL Non-European Library: overwhelming demand for books. South African Libraries, v. 5(2) October 1937, p. 63-66.

TRANSVAAL (Province). Transvaal Provincial Library Advisory Board. Annual reports 1962. + Pretoria, the Board,

VAN NIEKERK, S. C. J. Libraries for the Bantu provided by the Transvaal Provincial Library Service: paper prepared for Non-European Library Service, Transvaal, October 1966. Pretoria, the Service. (Typed).

VARLEY, D. H. Cape Libraries today and tomorrow. Cape Town, the Author, 1943. Appendix 6: Non-European libraries in the Cape. (duplicated).

VARLEY, D. H. Libraries and the non-European in South Africa. South African Libraries, v. 25(2) October 1957, p. 43-44.

VISSER, T. Non-European library service at Vereeniging South African Libraries, v. 21(4) April 1954, p. 107-109.

WEBB, M. Library facilities for Non-Europeans in Durban and District. South African Libraries, v. 5(2) October 1937, p. 49-61.

CONSTITUTION OF THE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, Transvaal

1. The name of the organization is Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.
2. The objects of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal are:
 - (a) to be a privately formed non-profitmaking and voluntary library authority, co-operating with other authorities and private persons, in the task of encouraging and supporting the growth of the library associations.
 - (b) to encourage Non-Whites to study for librarianship and qualify themselves for their work.
 - (c) to hold meetings and arrange functions for members and other interested bodies and persons, in connection with the work of the Non-European Library Service, and to issue reports in connection therewith.
 - (d) to promote the publication and distribution, on a non-profit basis of books other than textbooks, of particular interest to Non-White readers, especially those written in the vernacular languages.
 - (e) to have liaison with persons and organizations interested in the work of the Non-European Library Service but not directly concerned with Non-White libraries.
 - (f) to receive and administer grants-in-aid from interested authorities and persons for the work of the Non-European Library Service.
3. Membership of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

The following are admitted as members; no subscription being required:

- (a) Personal membership is limited to White persons interested in the aims and work of the Non-European Library Service and admitted by the Executive Committee to membership; any interested person may apply.
 - (b) Institutional members are library authorities, municipal Non-European Affairs Departments, societies and organizations concerned with library services for Non-Whites and interested in the objects of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.
4. The management and control of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal shall be vested in

A General Meeting open to all members, which acts as its legislative authority; and an Executive Committee, elected from among the members, as required and from time to time, which will consist of persons living in the town selected as headquarters of the Non-European Library Service; this Committee will carry out the recommendations of the General Meeting, and will act on behalf of the Non-European Library Service, Transvaal.

5. Meetings
 - (a) An Annual General Meeting of all members shall be held at a suitable venue.
 - (b) The Executive Committee shall meet at least once a year after suitable notice has been given by the Hon. Secretary, at a place decided upon by the Hon. Chairman and Secretary.

6. Office bearers

An Hon. Chairman, an Hon. Secretary and an Hon. Treasurer, shall be chosen from members of the Executive at a meeting of the Executive Committee.

7. Finance

The Non-European Library Service, Transvaal shall prepare an annual statement of duly audited accounts to be laid before the Annual General Meeting.

8. Liability of members

Members shall not be held liable in any way whatsoever in respect of the affairs of the Service.

9. Dissolution

In the event of the Non-European Library Service being dissolved, any funds or assets of the Service will be donated to a similar organization or organizations, promoting similar objects. No action shall be taken with reference to the disposal of such funds, without a resolution adopted by the majority of registered members of the Service attending a special general meeting called for the purpose.

(CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, - TRANSVAAL.

Revenue and expenditure 1946 - 1973.

	<u>GRANTS.</u>			<u>ADMINISTRATION</u>	
	<u>Carnegie</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Expenditure</u>	<u>Purchase of Books</u>
1946	-	1405	46	351	923
7	-	464	-	29	5
8	-	1188	49	808	1118
9	-	490	43	798	1522
50	-	1041	16	569	153
1	-	1750	11	735	194
2	3587	1764	26	1202	1661
3	-	1460	126	1352	623
4	-	1447	120	1229	388
5	-	1400	113	986	211
6	-	1400	140	1327	474
7	-	1220	216	1461	471
8	-	1202	120	1678	360
9	-	No available figures			
60	-	40	232	382	86
1	-	86	90	134	108
2	-	208	92	153	6
3	-	858	56	788	-
4	-	466	48	474	-
5	-	622	158	460	14
6	-	631	98	447	474
7	-	745	177	607	71
8	-	626	22	580	407
9	-	880	184	606	120
70	-	906	180	513	80
1	-	716	178	537	97
2	-	632	255	610	141
3	-	500	240	313	368
	<u>3587</u>	<u>24147</u>	<u>3036</u>	<u>19129</u>	<u>9975</u>

Total Revenue 1946 - 1973

Carnegie Grants	R 3587	
Other "	R 24147	
Interest & Sundry	R <u>3036</u>	R 30770

Total Expenditure 1946 - 1973

Administration & Grants	R 19129	
Purchase of Books	R <u>9975</u>	R <u>29104</u>
Surplus Revenue		R <u>1666</u>

THE COMMITTEES OF THE NON-EUROPEAN CIRCULATING LIBRARY,
WITWATERSRAND AND PRETORIA; THE CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN
LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL; AND THE (CARNEGIE) NON-EUROPEAN
LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL

NON-EUROPEAN CIRCULATING LIBRARY, WITWATERSRAND AND PRETORIA.

Carter, E. Rev.
Carter, S. Rev.
Dr. J. Dexter Taylor
Grant, E. Rev. Secretary
Phillips, Dr. Ray
Rheinallt Jones, Mr. J.D. Chairman
Stirling, M.M. (Librarian of Germiston)

This Committee operated between 1929/1930, establishing a permanent local Committee which was extended to include Mr. G. Ballenden of the Johannesburg Municipal Native Affairs Department, and one representative from the Transvaal Native Teachers' Association, the Coloured Community and the Indian Community, together with members present at the nominating meeting (abovementioned Committee).

CARNEGIE NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY, TRANSVAAL. 1931-1945. THE
GERMISTON COMMITTEE.

Ballenden, G. (Native Affairs Department, Johannesburg)
Barnes, Rev. H.J. (Germiston Carnegie Public Library)
Borland, E.A. (Librarian of Germiston, served as Librarian and Honorary Secretary, 1934-1943, and remained on the Committee)
Burrough, Mr. H.M. (representative of the Transvaal Education Department from 1932-1937. Replaced by Dr. W. Eiselen)
Carter, Rev. E.
Christie, Mr. C. co-opted, 1944.
Eiselen, Dr. W. (representing the Transvaal Education Department, 1937-1945)
Griffiths, W.G. (Librarian of Benoni 1932-1945)
Louw, J.W. (Germiston Carnegie Public Library)
Mews, Miss H. (Librarian of Germiston. Served as Honorary Secretary and Librarian 1944-1945. Resigned 1946).
Nicholson, Miss S. (State Library. Served on Pretoria Sub-Committee of Carnegie Non-European Library, from 1944).
Persson, Rev. J.A.
Phillips, Rev. Ray E.
Rheinallt Jones, Mr. J.D.
Riley, Miss D. (Honorary Secretary 1932-1933)
Ross, Mr. J. (Germiston Carnegie Public Library. Served as Honorary Treasurer 1932-1937)
Sigamoney, Rev. B.L.E. (represented the Indian Community from 1932-1945)
Starkey, Mr. J.A.G. (Germiston Carnegie Public Library, served as Honorary Treasurer, 1937-1945)
Stirling, M.M. (State Librarian. Chairman of the Carnegie Non-European Library, Transvaal, 1931-1945)
Taylor, Dr. J. Dexter (American Board Mission)
Vilakazi, Mr. B.W. (University of the Witwatersrand 1938-1945)

Representatives from official Native Affairs Departments from 1942 included the Native Affairs Commissioners of Benoni, Johannesburg, Springs and Witbank. Municipal Native Affairs Departments represented included Benoni, Boksburg, Germiston, Johannesburg, Krugersdorp, Pretoria, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs and Vereeniging.

Organiser-Librarians

Dhlomo, Mr. H.I.E. 1937-1940
Tshetlo, Mr. C.W. 1941-1945

Committee of the Non-European Library Service 1946-1954 (date of last published report)

NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL. 1954

Executive Committee

Chairman: Mr. C. Jackson, B.A., Head of the High School, Kilnerton Institution.
Vice Chairman: Mr. M.M. Stirling, F.L.A., State Librarian.
Hon. Secretary and Treasurer: Miss H. Barker, F.S.A.L.A.
Library Organizer: Mrs. J.M. Stirling.
Members: Miss S. Nicholson, B.A., F.S.A.L.A.
Miss L Percival, B.A., F.S.A.L.A.
Mrs. M.A. Peters, B.A., F.S.A.L.A.

Members

Mr. Lee D. Bergsman, Johannesburg
Mr. C.P. Bester, Springs
Mr. E.A. Borland, Germiston
Mr. J.R. Brent, Manager, Non-European Affairs Department, Pretoria
Mr. C. Christie, Pretoria
Mrs. J. Churchill, Mtubatuba
Rev. A. Cowgill, Johannesburg
Mr. E.E. Dittrich, Welfare Officer, Springs
Mrs. M. Dix, Boksburg Public Library
Mrs. A. Domnisse, Krugersdorp Public Library
Mr. J. Dowdeswell, Randfontein
Mrs. D.M. Edwards, Germiston
Dr. W.M.M. Eiselen, Secretary, Native Affairs Department
Mr. I.P. Ferreira, Vereeniging
Mr. G.H. Franz, Chief Inspector, Transvaal Education Department (Native Education)
Miss M. Galgut, Johannesburg
Major W.G. Griffiths, Benoni Public Library
Dr. Thelma Gutsche, S.A. Institute of Race Relations
Mr. A.B.O. Macmillan, Roodepoort
Mr. I.O. Marinus, Welfare Officer, Pretoria
Mr. P.A.G. Norton, Johannesburg
Rev. J.A. Persson, Cleveland
Rev. R.E. Phillips, Johannesburg
Mr. H.M. Robinson, Organizer, Transvaal Provincial Library
Rev. B.L.E. Sigamoney, Johannesburg

- 3 -

Mr. I.D. van der Walt, Vereeniging
 Mr. G.C. van der Watt, Krugersdorp
 Mr. I.J. van Wyk, S.A. Institute of Race Relations
 Mrs. T. Visser, Vereeniging Public Library
 Mr. Quintin Whyte, S.A. Institute of Race Relations
 The Local Superintendents of Benoni and Boksburg
 The Managers, Municipal Native Affairs Departments, of Benoni, Boksburg,
 Germiston, Krugersdorp, Randfontein and Springs.
 The Native Commissioners at Benoni, Johannesburg, Pretoria, Springs and Witbank,
 The Welfare Officers, Municipal Native Affairs Departments, Benoni and Germiston.

NON-EUROPEAN LIBRARY SERVICE, TRANSVAAL. 1972

Executive Committee, 1972

Aschenborn, Dr. H.J., Director, State Library
 Hadley, Miss A. Deputy Director, State Library
 Hartmann, Miss E., Pretoria.
 Nicholson, Miss S., Chairman.
 Peters, Mr. F.A. Honorary Treasurer, Pretoria.
 Peters, Mrs. M.A. Honorary Secretary, State Library
 Van Niekerk, Mr. S.C.J., Director, Transvaal Provincial Library Service.

General Committee, 1972.

Present Committee comprises Librarians of the Public Library services of Benoni, (Miss J. Dubbeld); Boksburg (Mrs. M. Untiedt); Germiston (Miss M. Korb) Johannesburg (Miss A. Smith, Mr. R. Jordan); Krugersdorp (Mrs. J. van Breda); Roodepoort; Vereeniging (Mrs. M. Dirmeik).

Non-European Affairs Departments of Transvaal municipalities represented on the Committee include Benoni (Mr. M. Markram); Boksburg; Germiston (Mr. O.A. Kruger); Modderfontein (G. Hurter); Pretoria (representative); Krugersdorp (Mr. A. Lategan); Springs (Mr. B. Lotz) and Vereeniging (Mr. Krugel).

Bantu Education Department representative (Mr. A.D.P. Pienaar)

Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, represented by the Librarian, (Mrs. S. Loseby)

South African Institute of Race Relations (Librarian).

1. CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION

(One paper of 1½ hours)

Cataloguing.

Candidates will be expected to know: The preparation of an author list of books in a library (on cards); Simple filing rules; Shelf list.

Classification.

Candidates will be expected to understand what is meant by the classification of books, and to be familiar with methods of arrangement of books for use into sections such as children's books, adult fiction, non-fiction and reference sections.

Candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the first hundred divisions of Dewey's classification scheme.

2. LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

(One paper of 1½ hours)

Library Methods.

Candidates will be expected to have a knowledge of the simple methods of library routine such as: Keeping records of a library; Ordering new books and keeping statistics of stock; Preparation of books for issue; Systems of issue; Circulation statistics; Overdues; Stock-taking; Shelf lists; Care of books.

Library Facilities for Non-Europeans.

Candidates will be expected to be acquainted with the library facilities existing in South Africa for non-Europeans: Chief libraries for Bantu; Chief libraries for Indian and Coloured people.

3. GENERAL BOOK-STOCK

(One paper of 1½ hours)

A. "QUICK REFERENCE"

Candidates will be expected to be familiar with the following "quick reference" works:-

General. Whitaker's almanack; Dictionaries, such as

- (i) Afrikaans - Bosman en Van der Merwe, or Kritzinger en Steyn;
- (ii) English - Shorter Oxford, or Concise Oxford; Encyclopaedia, such as the Britannica, or Everyman. Atlas, such as Philip's International atlas.

South African. South African who's who; Official year book of the Union; Year book and guide to Southern Africa; Official South African municipal year book; S.A.R. Train time-table; Post Office guide; Cape Times South African directory. Also: a local directory (e.g. Rand-Pretoria directory); a local telephone directory; calendars of South African universities; an atlas (e.g. Shell road map of the Union; Philip's new large print atlas for South Africa).

B. SUBJECT BOOKS

Candidates will be expected to be familiar with at least ONE work by each of the following prominent writers, and to know the subject matter of the work mentioned.

Philosophy: Plato. J. Locke. J.J. Rousseau. Psychology: W. McDougall. Dale Carnegie. J. Murphy. Jung. Religion: The Bible, and Concordance.

Sociology: S. and B. Webb. Sir W. Beveridge. G.D.H. Cole. Also: important works on non-Europeans in South Africa, of which the following works are suggested: E.H. Brookes - The colour problems of South Africa; Native Education in South Africa; The political future of South Africa. R.L. Buell - The native problem in South Africa. P.A.W. Cook - Education of a South African tribe; Social organization of the Bomvama. J.M. Davis, ed. - Modern industry and the African. Lord Hailey - An African survey. C.W. Hobley - Bantu beliefs and magic. R.F.A. Hoernle - Race and reason (and other works). D.D.T. Jabavu - The Black problem. H.A. Junod - Life of a South African tribe. H.B. Junod - Bantu heritage. J. Lewin - African native law. I.D. MacCrone - Race attitudes in South Africa. W.M. Macmillan - Bantu, Boer and Briton. J.S. Marais - The Cape Coloured people. S.M. Molema - The Bantu, past and present. Native tribes of S.W. Africa (by C.H.L. Hahn & others).

R. Phillips - The Bantu in the city. S. T. Plaatje - Native life in South Africa. H. Rogers - Native administration in the Union of South Africa. E. Roux - Time longer than rope. I. Schapera - The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa; Western civilization and the natives of South Africa; The Khoisan peoples of South Africa. R. H. W. Shepherd and B. G. Paver - African contrasts. S. van der Horst - Native labour in South Africa. D. Westermann - The African to-day.

Also: Publications of the Department of Native Affairs and of the Union Advisory Board on Native Education.

A knowledge of the following periodicals is also suggested: African studies; The World, and Race relations, a quarterly journal published by the S. A. institute of race relations.

Science: P. de Kruif. J. Heans. J. B. S. Haldane. S. H. Skaife. Useful Arts: E. H. Cluver, or A. W. Reid, H. D. Leppan. E. Roux. Fine Arts: H. Gardner. P. Scholes. H. Tracey.

Foreign Literary Classics: Students should know the author, title subject and period and original language of at least ONE important work by each of the following writers:

Cervantes. Chekhov. Dante. Dumas. Goethe. Homer. Hugo. Ibsen. Omar Khayyam. Tolstoy.

Biography :

General: Madame Curie (E. Curie). Walter Scott (Lockhart). Eminent Victorians (Lytton Strachey).

South African: F. S. Crafford - Jan Smuts (or any other well-known life of General Smuts). Lady A. Barnard - South Africa a century ago: letters from the Cape. R. Coupland - Livingstone. F. V. Engelenburg - General Botha. M. Juta - The pace of the ox: life of Kruger. C. L. Leipoldt - Bushveld doctor; Jan van Riebeeck. S. G. Millin - Cecil Rhodes. T. Mofolo - Chaka. S. T. Plaatje - Mhudi. D. Reitz - Trekking on; No outspan. E. W. Smith - Aggrey of Africa. C. M. van den Heever - General J. B. M. Hertzog.

Travels: Curle. Halliburton. H. V. Morton. Scott. Also: descriptive works of South African interest such as:

C. Birkby - Zulu journey. H. A. Chilvers - Out of the crucible: Seven lost trails of Africa. L. Green - Where men still dream (or any other title). H. V. Morton - In search of South Africa. P. J. Schoeman - Op die groot spore.

History: J. H. Breasted. H. A. L. Fisher. H. van Loon. H. G. Wells.

and

Cambridge History of the British Empire, Vol. VIII: South Africa. I. Colvin - South Africa. G. Mc. C. Theal - History of South Africa. E. A. Walker - History of South Africa; Great Trek.

Candidates are expected to be acquainted with recent publications, and should try to handle as many books as possible.

4. ENGLISH LITERATURE

(One paper of 1½ hours)

A. Candidates will be expected to be acquainted with some standard works of reference, e. g. Oxford companion to English literature, ed. P. Harvey. E. C. Brewer - Reader's handbook. A history of English literature, such as: E. Legouis - Short history of English literature; J. Buchan, ed. - A history of English literature; W. H. Hudson - Outline of English Literature.

B. Candidates must be familiar with at least ONE important work by each of the following writers, and be able to state form (poetry, drama, essay, novel) period and subject of the work mentioned.

J. Addison. J. Austen. J. Barrie. R. Blackmore. C. Brontë. R. Browning. J. Bunyan. R. Burns. L. Carroll. G. Chaucer. D. Defoe. C. Dickens. G. Eliot. H. Fielding. O. Goldsmith. T. Hardy. A. Hope. J. Keats. C. Kingsley. R. Kipling. C. Lamb. J. Milton. C. Reade. A. Sewell. W. Scott. W. Shakespeare. P. B. Shelley. R. Sheridan. R. L. Stevenson. J. Swift. A. Tennyson. W. M. Thackeray. M. Twain. W. Wordsworth.

C. Fiction - Works of South African interest. Candidates will be expected to be familiar with popular fiction of South African interest such as: P. Abrahams - Mine boy. R. R. Dhlomo - An African tragedy. P. Fitzpatrick - Jock of the Bushveld. R. Haggard - Allan Quartermain (and other works by this author). A. Paton - Cry, the Beloved Country. P. Smith - The beadle (and other works).

F.B. Young - They seek a country; City of gold. S.G. Millin - God's stepchildren (and other works by this author).

Candidates are expected to be acquainted with recent publications, and should try to handle as many books as possible.

OR:

AFRIKAANSE LETTERKUNDE

(Een vraestel van 1½ uur)

'n Deeglike kennis van sekere standaard-naslaanwerke word verwag, bv. G. Dekker - Afrikaanse literatuurgeskiedenis; 4, druk, 1947. P.J. Nienaber - Bibliografie van Afrikaanse boeke. 3 dele. Ons eie boek (driemaandelikse tydskrif).

Kandidate moet bekend wees met minstens EEN belangrike werk van elk van ondergenoemde skrywers en in staat wees om die vorm (poësie, opstelle, romans, drama) aan te gee, sowel as die onderwerp van die genoemde werk, bv. I.D. du Plessis - Die vlammende fez (Digbundel).

G.J. Beukes, J.F.E. Cilliers, W.A. de Klerk, J.H.H. de Waal, I.D. du Plessis, E.F. Eybers, E.B. Grosskopf, G.C. en S.B. Hobson, U. Krige, C.J. Langenhoven, C.L. Leipoldt, M. Linde, N.P. van Wyk Louw, D.F. Malherbe, E.E.J. Malherbe, E.N. Marais, Mikro (C.H. Kühn), D. Mostert, C.S. Nienaber en P.J. Nienaber, D.J. Opperman, S.J. Petersen, E.C. Pienaar, G.S. Preller, Sangiro (A.A. Pienaar), P.J. Schoeman, P.W.S. Shumann, F. Steyn, Totius (J.D. tu Toit), Jochem van Bruggen, C.M. van den Heever, Toon van den Heever, A.G. Visser.

Kandidate moet bekend wees met onlangse publikasies en moet probeer om soveel boeke as moontlik te hanteer.

5. THE LITERATURE OF A BANTU LANGUAGE GROUP. (One paper of 1½ hours)

Sotho Group

Candidates will be required to know the author, title, subject, and form of the works of the more popular Sotho writers. The syllabus includes books about the Sotho languages as well as books written in these languages. Translations from and into Sotho languages should also be known. In the case of non-fiction, candidates will be required to have a general idea of the works of the authors, but as far as the fiction works are concerned, candidates should be able to give a brief resumé of the plot of the story. Special attention should be paid to the following authors, and more recent works of importance should also be studied:-

Northern Sotho (Pedi): G.H. Franz, C. Hoffmann, C. Machaba (II), M.J.S. Madiba, D.M. Phala, E.M. Ramaila, P.E. Schwellnus, S.S. Sehlo dimela.

Western Sotho (Tswana): M. Kgasi, P. Lese yane, G.P. Lestrade, S.S. Mafoyane, D.F. Moloto, L.D. Raditladi, I. Schapera, A.J. Wookey.

S. Sotho: D.C.T. Bereng, H. Dieterlèn, E. Jacottet, H.E. Jankie, A. Mabile, Z.D. Mangoaela, C.L.C. Matloporo, T.M. Mofokeng, Thomas Mofolo, J. Mohapeloa, E. Motsami, R.L. Motsatse, E.L. Segoete, A.M. Sekese.

Candidates are expected to be acquainted with recent publications, and should try to handle as many books as possible.

or

Nguni Group (including Zulu, Xhosa, Rhodesian Ndebele).

Candidates will be required to know the author, title subject and form of the works of the more popular writers in the Nguni language group. The syllabus includes books about the languages as well as books written in them. Translations from Nguni languages or into them should also be known. In the case of non-fiction, candidates will be required to have a general idea of the works of the authors, but as far as the fiction works are concerned, candidates should be able to give a brief resumé of the plot of the story. Special attention should be paid to the following authors, and more recent works of importance should be studied:-

ulu: H. Callaway, J.W. Colenso, J.L. Dube, A.T. Bryant, J. Stuart, P. Lamula, B.W. Vilakazi, .R.R. Dhloma, E.H.A. Made, G.C.S. Mhldla, A.H.S. Mbata, M.A. Xaba, A.I. Molefe, T.Z. Mazondo, M.M. Fuze, F. Suter, F.L. Ntuli, J.F. Cele, N.S. Luthango, W. Wanger, G. KaNobantu, . Mahlobo, E.T. Mthembu, N.N. Ndebele, S. Nyembezi, J.A.W. Nxumalo, P.A. Stuart, J.M. ama, A. Zungu, G.S. Mthiva, F.E. Kunene.

grammars and dictionaries by C.M. Doke.

hosa: Ntsikana, J.W. Appleyard, Tiyo Soga, W.W. Gqoba, T.B. Soga, S.E.K. Mqhayi, J.J.R. olobe, B.J. Ross, J. Stewart, D.D.T. Jabavu, H.M. Ndawo, A.C. Jordan, G.G. Sinxo, W.B. ubusana, W.G. Bennie, R. Godfrey, B.A. Bangeni, A.Z. Ngani, M. Dana, R. Kwama, D.L.P. ali-Manisi.

grammars and dictionaries - J. McLaren, A. Knopf.

candidates are expected to be acquainted with recent publications, and should try to handle as many books as possible.

.B. The paper will be set in English or Afrikaans according to the candidate's choice, and may be answered either in this language or in the candidate's own vernacular language.

**SECONDARY CERTIFICATE OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION PROPOSED SYLLABUS**

1. CLASSIFICATION. 1 paper. Three hours.

Methods of arranging books in libraries, and advantages, and advantages of the subject arrangement. General principles of the classified order. Pros and cons of library classification. A working knowledge of the 8th abridged edition of Dewey/or of the 16th edition of Dewey, will be required. Students will be expected to use Merrill's Code for classifiers, or the Guide to the use of Dewey, as an aid to their studies. Students will be expected to know the general rules for classifying. Broken order. Parallel classification.

Note: Candidates will be allowed the use of Dewey and a Merrill, or guide to the use of Dewey, in the examination.

The Sub-Committee appointed to consider the syllabus for this examination suggested that Non-European students should be limited to the Dewey system of classification, and that the Library of Congress classification system should be deleted from this syllabus.

2. CATALOGUING. 1 paper. Three hours

Purpose of cataloguing. Kinds of catalogue: (a) Physical form (Sheaf, Card and Printed Book); (b) Abstract form (Author, Subject, Dictionary and Classified). Parts of the book: Terms and definitions. Elucidation of the title page. Style for the author card as set out by the South African Library Association, Style for card cataloguing. Use of the unit card. Personal authors, compound names, surnames with prefixes, changed names, pseudonyms, and forenames. Principles of corporate authorship. Subject entries. Title entry as main entry including periodicals. Added entries, i.e. Joint authors, editors, translators, subjects, titles, form and series. Author and subject references. Simple analytics. Filing rules. Shelf list. A knowledge of the principal rules of the Joint Code (rules to be enumerated and Sears' Subject Headings will be necessary.

The students must have a knowledge of the principles of:

- (a) author, title, and alphabetical subject catalogues and of the
- (b) Dictionary Catalogue and
- (c) Classified Catalogue.

For practical work students may choose to study and be examined in either the Dictionary Catalogue, or the Classified Catalogue, depending on which is in use in his library or the nearest accessible public library.

The sub-committee felt that Non-Europeans will probably prefer to study and be examined in the Dictionary Catalogue which is at present in use in the majority of Non-European Libraries, but that students should be given the opportunity to select Classified Catalogue if they wished to do so, and had experience necessary with this Catalogue. The Committee also felt that it would be necessary to enumerate the principal rules of the Joint Code, which students would be expected to know. It was also decided that Corporate authorship was necessary for the more advanced student, and that he needed a knowledge of the principles of corporate authorship.

3. BOOKSTOCK - GENERAL 1 paper. 3 hours.

(a) Reference books. The principal ready reference books. Standard, general and subject encyclopaedias and year books. Standard dictionaries. Indexes and guides to periodicals. Directories, atlases and gazettes. Bibliographic aids: the reference tools commonly used in answering readers' inquiries about books and book selection. Candidates will be required to possess a knowledge of the use of basic reference books such as those listed by Mr. G.R. Morris in the Reference Books for public library use and that he should be familiar with a list such as Mr. R. Musiker's Guide to South African Reference Books. Students will be expected to handle as many books as possible and to know of the existence and arrangement of other lists such as Walford and Winchell.

(b) Subject Books. Candidates will be expected to know the author, title or title in translation, subject, original language, and period of some standard works in the following subjects: Philosophy, Religion, Sociology, Science, Fine Arts, Biography, Travel and Exploration and History.

- (c) Book-selection. Balance of stock: standard books and popular books: public demand. Variations due to locality and types of reader. Students will be expected to make a study of the needs of their own particular communities. The principal reviewing periodicals. Standard and popular books in English, Afrikaans and Bantu Literature can be used and described where applicable and desired.
- (d) Book Production and Book trade. A study of the book from the manuscript to the reader including a study of the roles of the author, the publisher, the printer and the bookseller.

The sub-committee feels that the study of foreign literary classics should be left to the Preliminary syllabus because the syllabus outlined above is a full one and includes some study of book production.

4. LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION. 1 paper. 3 hours.

- (a) Library methods. Keeping records of members of a library; ordering new books and keeping statistics of stock; preparation of books for issue; systems of issue; circulation statistics; overdues; stock-taking; shelf lists; care of books; binding records; mending and repairing books; Stationery records; a system of reservations; rules and regulations for the small public library; conditions of membership; the preparation of an annual report of a small public library and the statistics required; methods of selection of newspapers and periodicals, their display in the library as well as the keeping of the periodicals register; local collections; library displays; compiling of booklists of recent additions or on special subjects of interest; compiling a timetable for the small library; budgeting and allocation of minimum budget for a small library.

Students will be expected to know the Browne Newark and other non-machine card systems of issue, and will be required to be familiar with the routine work of lending and reference libraries (for adults and children).

- (b) Chief Library facilities for Non-Europeans. (A knowledge is required of existing facilities)
Chief libraries for the Bantu. Chief library services for Indians and Coloureds. Types of library services in South Africa for Non-Europeans, i.e. school, college, university, national, public and provincial services. The relationship of the Central and Local Government to these library services. Affiliation of local libraries to provincial libraries. Relationship between school and public libraries. Special library services, e.g. prison library services; hospital library services.
- (c) Library co-operation. Inter-library loan services in South Africa. The National Central Library Department of the State Library, Pretoria, and the work of the Non-European Study Library. The purpose and routine of inter-library loans.
- (d) The small public library. Planning a public library service, choice of the site, cost, heating, lighting and ventilation. Simple planning of a library room and the arrangement of the shelving and furniture.
- (e) Library Committees. The constitution, powers and duties of a library committee. Relationship of the committee towards the Librarian, the Local Authority, and to other local committees. The work of the committee in helping to spread the idea of library service among the community. Duties of the committee regarding library policy in matters such as the special needs of the library, the acceptance of gifts, the welfare of the librarian, basic procedure in determining hours of opening, conditions of membership, and advice regarding budgeting.
- (f) Library Extension work. The main object behind library extension work is to obtain readers for the library by means of planning adult education services for a small community, i.e. giving the readers some guidance in the choice of reading matter, arranging book talks and book discussion groups; exhibitions of special types of material such as paintings, handicrafts, hobbies; the co-operation with drama and musical appreciation societies in arranging play-readings, recitals, concerts and dramatic productions. Film shows and a knowledge of the sources from which films could be borrowed. The planning of a series of lectures on subjects of interest to the community.